

# Algebraic Topology I

## The Serre Spectral Sequence, Characteristic Classes, and Bordism

Lecturer

Prof. Dr. Markus Hausmann

Assistant

Dr. Elizabeth Tatum

Notes by

Ben Steffan

Compiled on January 13, 2024

**Work in progress! Unfinished document!**

## Contents

<b>0</b>	<b>Informal Introduction</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Spectral Sequences</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1	Fibre Sequences . . . . .	10
1.2	The Serre Spectral Sequence . . . . .	13
1.3	Construction of the Serre Spectral Sequence . . . . .	29
1.4	Spectral sequences of double complexes . . . . .	34
1.5	Dress' construction of the Serre spectral sequence . . . . .	36
1.5.1	(Co)homology with local coefficients . . . . .	37
1.6	Structure applications . . . . .	44
1.6.1	Serre classes . . . . .	46
1.6.2	Rational homotopy groups . . . . .	55
1.7	Cohomology operations and the cohomology of $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)$ . . . . .	62
1.8	Cohomology of Eilenberg-Mac Lane spaces over $\mathbb{F}_2$ . . . . .	71
<b>2</b>	<b>Vector bundles and characteristic classes</b>	<b>78</b>
2.1	Operations on vector bundles . . . . .	80
2.2	Characteristic classes . . . . .	87
2.2.1	Construction of the Stiefel-Whitney classes . . . . .	89
2.3	The Complex Case . . . . .	99
<b>3</b>	<b>Applications to Smooth Manifolds</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Exercises</b>	<b>107</b>
	<b>References</b>	<b>142</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>144</b>

## Lectures

<b>Lecture 1 (09.10.23)</b> . . . . .	<b>4</b>
<b>Lecture 2 (13.10.23)</b> . . . . .	<b>7</b>
<b>Lecture 3 (16.10.23)</b> . . . . .	<b>13</b>
<b>Lecture 4 (20.10.23)</b> . . . . .	<b>18</b>
<b>Lecture 5 (23.10.23)</b> . . . . .	<b>24</b>
<b>Lecture 6 (27.10.23)</b> . . . . .	<b>29</b>

Lecture 7 (30.10.23)	34
Lecture 8 (03.11.23)	40
Lecture 9 (06.11.23)	44
Lecture 10 (10.11.23)	50
Lecture 11 (13.11.23)	54
Lecture 12 (17.11.23)	62
Lecture 13 (20.11.23)	66
Lecture 14 (24.11.23)	70
Lecture 15 (27.11.23)	75
Lecture 16 (01.12.23)	78
Lecture 17 (04.12.23)	83
Lecture 18 (08.12.23)	86
Lecture 19 (11.12.23)	90
Lecture 20 (15.12.23)	94
Lecture 21 (18.12.23)	97
Lecture 22 (08.01.24)	101

## About These Notes

This document contains lecture notes for the course Algebraic Topology I taught in the winter term of 2023/24 at the University of Bonn by Prof. Dr. Markus Hausmann. The assistant is Dr. Elizabeth Tatum.

These notes are for private use. They are **not** official lecture notes endorsed by the lecturer. As such, errors and inaccuracies should generally be presumed my own.

This document is not a character-for-character transcript of the lecture. Changes to form (and, in places, to content) have been made to improve readability of these notes as a document. In particular, I have taken the liberty to make adjustments to notation here and there to more closely align with my personal tastes and opinions. At points, I have added additional context, explanations, computations, and so on. These are clearly marked to that effect, although smaller changes (in particular minor notation changes) and in-text additions (such as citations) are not.

## Formatting

This document has hyperlinks: References, footnote marks, table-of-contents entries and so on are linked and can be clicked to take you to the corresponding item. Except for footnote marks, which remain black, all such links are highlighted in either orange or violet. Red is used to highlight certain items formulas and diagrams. The colors green, blue, and red are used as border colors to highlight definitions, exercises, and theorems, propositions, lemmas, etc., respectively. Gray is used to convey known or secondary information in formulas and diagrams from place to place.

Demarcations for lecture dates are placed in the righthand margin.

## 0 Informal Introduction

*Note.* In this section, we omit the coefficient group  $\mathbb{Z}$  from notation in (co)homology as well as basepoints where they are of no particular relevance in homotopy groups.

Lecture 1  
09.10.23

One of the big goals of homotopy theory is to compute

$$[X, Y]_* = \{\text{basepoint-preserving continuous maps } X \rightarrow Y\} / \text{homotopy}$$

for  $X$  and  $Y$  pointed CW-complexes. CW-complexes are built out of spheres, so the building blocks are the sets

$$[S^n, S^k]_* = \pi_n(S^k, *)$$

For  $n \geq 1$  these are groups and abelian if  $n \geq 2$ . We know that...

- $\pi_n(S^k) = 0$  for  $n < k$  by cellular approximation, cf. [Hat02, Corollary 4.9],
- $\pi_n(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  by the Hurewicz theorem (cf. [Hat02, Theorem 4.32] or theorem 1.60) and  $H_n(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ ,
- $\pi_k(S^1) = 0$  for  $k \geq 2$  via covering space theory since the universal cover of  $S^1$  is  $\mathbb{R}$  which is contractible,
- $\pi_3(S^2) \neq 0$  since the attaching map of the 4-cell for  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  is a map  $\eta: S^3 \rightarrow S^2 = \mathbb{CP}^1$ ; if  $\eta$  was nullhomotopic, then  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  would be homotopy equivalent to  $S^2 \vee S^4$  which contradicts the ring structure on  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^2) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]/x^3$ , and that

- the sequence

$$\pi_k(S^n) \rightarrow \pi_{k+1}(S^{n+1}) \rightarrow \pi_{k+2}(S^{n+2}) \rightarrow \dots$$

always stabilizes by the *Freudenthal suspension theorem* (see [Hat02, Corollary 4.24] or theorem 4.18).

To go beyond this, we will need a new tool, the *Serre spectral sequence*. To motivate its usefulness for this question, consider the following strategy: There exists a map  $f: S^2 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)$  which induces an isomorphism  $f_*: \pi_2(S^2) \xrightarrow{\cong} \pi_2(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . We can take its homotopy fibre  $H := \text{hofib} f$ ; there is then a fibre sequence  $H \rightarrow S^2 \xrightarrow{f} K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)$  and thus a long exact sequence<sup>1</sup>

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & & \dots & \longrightarrow & \pi_4(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)) & \\
 & & & & & 0 & \\
 & \swarrow & & & & & \searrow \\
 & \pi_3(H) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & \pi_3(S^2) & \longrightarrow & \pi_3(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)) & \\
 & & & & & 0 & \\
 & \swarrow & & & & & \searrow \\
 & \pi_2(H) & \longrightarrow & \pi_2(S^2) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{f_*} & \pi_2(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)) & \\
 & 0 & & & & & \\
 & \swarrow & & & & & \searrow \\
 & \pi_1(H) & \longrightarrow & \pi_1(S^2) & \longrightarrow & \pi_1(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)) & \longrightarrow 0 \\
 & 0 & & 0 & & 0 & 
 \end{array}$$

Hence,  $H$  is 2-connected and  $\pi_n(H) \rightarrow \pi_n(S^2)$  is an isomorphism for all  $n \geq 3$ . By the Hurewicz theorem, the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \pi_3(H) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H_3(H) \\
 \searrow \cong & & \uparrow \cong \\
 & & \pi_3(S^2)
 \end{array}$$

If we had a way to compute  $H_*(H)$  from  $H_*(S^2)$  (the computation of which is easy) and  $H_*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2))$  (which is known since  $\mathbb{C}P^\infty$  is a  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)$ ), we could compute  $\pi_3(S^2)$  this way!

<sup>1</sup>The groups in gray are assumed known. The groups and properties in red follow from those in gray.

The upshot is that it would be useful to have a tool which relates the homology groups of the three terms in a fibre sequence. This will also help us to compute  $\pi_n(S^k)$  in other ways (for example, we will show that  $\pi_n(S^k)$  is finite unless  $n = k$  or  $n = 2k - 1$  and  $k$  is even). Furthermore, the Serre spectral sequence will allow us to compute the (co)homology of spaces like  $U(n)$ ,  $SU(n)$ ,  $\Omega S^n$ ,  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, n)$  and (re)prove structural theorems like the Hurewicz theorem, the Freudenthal suspension theorem, the existence and shape of Thom isomorphisms, and more.

So, given a fibre sequence  $F \rightarrow Y \rightarrow X$ , what could the relationship between the homology groups of  $F$ ,  $Y$  and  $X$  be?

*Example 0.1.* Consider the easiest case  $F \rightarrow X \times F \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_X} X$  (a *trivial fibration*). Then the Alexander-Whitney map (cf. [DK01, Def. 3.19]) induces an isomorphism  $H_n(X \times F; \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{\cong} \bigoplus_{p+q=n} H_p(X; H_q(F))$ , so it computes the homology of the total space in terms of the homology of  $X$  and  $F$ .

*Example 0.2.* Consider the Hopf fibration  $S^1 \rightarrow S^3 \xrightarrow{\eta} S^2$ . We can compute

$n$	$H_n(S^3; \mathbb{Z})$	$\bigoplus_{p+q=n} H_p(S^3; H_q(S^1; \mathbb{Z}))$
0	$\mathbb{Z}$	$\mathbb{Z}$
1	0	$\mathbb{Z}$
2	0	$\mathbb{Z}$
3	$\mathbb{Z}$	$\mathbb{Z}$
4	0	0
$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$

so  $\bigoplus_{p+q=n} H_p(S^3; H_q(S^1; \mathbb{Z}))$  is in some sense “too big” to describe  $H_n(S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  in degrees  $n = 1, 2$ . Note, however, that we can consider a “2-step filtration”  $S^1 \subseteq S^3$  which satisfies  $\tilde{H}_n(S^3/S^1; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  if  $n = 2, 3$  and 0 else. Then

$n$	$H_n(S^1; \mathbb{Z}) \oplus \tilde{H}_n(S^3/S^1; \mathbb{Z})$
0	$\mathbb{Z}$
1	$\mathbb{Z}$
2	$\mathbb{Z}$
3	$\mathbb{Z}$
4	0
$\vdots$	$\vdots$

This does not agree with  $H_*(S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  because in the long exact sequence

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_3(S^3; \mathbb{Z}) & \longrightarrow & \tilde{H}_3(S^3/S^1; \mathbb{Z}) & & \\
 & & \searrow \partial & & \downarrow & & \\
 & \longrightarrow & H_2(S^1; \mathbb{Z}) & \longrightarrow & H_2(S^3; \mathbb{Z}) & \longrightarrow & \tilde{H}_2(S^3/S^1; \mathbb{Z}) \\
 & & \searrow \partial & & \downarrow \cong & & \\
 & \longrightarrow & H_1(S^1; \mathbb{Z}) & \longrightarrow & H_1(S^3; \mathbb{Z}) & \longrightarrow & \cdots
 \end{array}$$

the boundary map  $\tilde{H}_2(S^3/S^1; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_1(S^1; \mathbb{Z})$  is an isomorphism. Hence,  $H_1(S^1; \mathbb{Z})$  does not contribute to  $H_1(S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  and  $\tilde{H}_2(S^3/S^1; \mathbb{Z})$  does not contribute to  $H_2(S^3; \mathbb{Z})$ .

It turns out that something similar holds for all fibre sequences  $F \rightarrow Y \rightarrow X$ : There exists a filtration on  $C_*(Y; \mathbb{Z})$

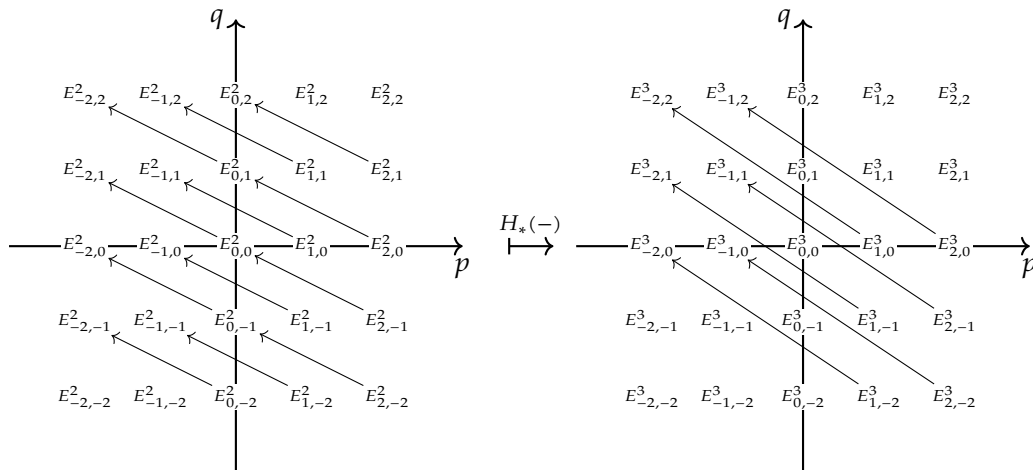
$$F_0 \subseteq F_1 \subseteq \cdots \subseteq F_m \subseteq \cdots \subseteq C_*(Y; \mathbb{Z})$$

of chain complexes such that  $H_{p+q}(F_p/F_{p-1}) \cong C_p^{\text{cell}}(X; H_q(F; \mathbb{Z}))$ . To understand  $H_*(Y; \mathbb{Z})$ , one needs to understand the cancellations in the associated long exact sequences. This is best encoded in a *spectral sequence*.

## 1 Spectral Sequences

**Definition 1.1.** A (homologically/Serre graded) **spectral sequence** is a triple  $(E^\bullet, d^\bullet, h^\bullet)$  where

- $(E^r)_{r \geq 2}$  is a sequence of  $\mathbb{Z}$ -bigraded abelian groups which we usually write  $E_{p,q}^r$ . The entry  $E^r$  is called the  **$r$ th page** of the spectral sequence.
- $d^r: E^r \rightarrow E^r$  is a sequence of morphisms (called **differentials**) of bidegree  $(-r, r-1)$  satisfying  $d^r \circ d^r = 0$ .
- $h^r: H_*(E^r) \rightarrow E^{r+1}$  is a sequence of bigrading-preserving isomorphisms. Here  $H_*(E^r)$  denotes the homology of  $E^r$  with respect to  $d^r$ , which inherits a bigrading.

Figure 1:  $E^2$ - and  $E^3$ -pages of a homologically graded spectral sequence

**Definition 1.2.** We say a spectral sequence is **first quadrant** if all the groups  $E^2_{p,q}$  are trivial whenever  $p < 0$  or  $q < 0$ .

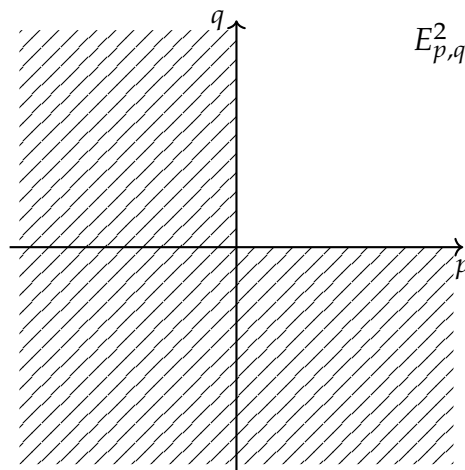


Figure 2: A first-quadrant spectral sequence. All potentially nontrivial groups live in the unshaded quadrant.

**Lemma 1.3.** For a first quadrant spectral sequence  $(E^\bullet, d^\bullet, h^\bullet)$  we have  $E^r_{p,q} = 0$  if  $p < 0$  or  $q < 0$  for all  $r \geq 2$ . Moreover, for a given pair  $(p, q) \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  the map  $h$  induces an isomorphism for all  $r > r_0 := \max(p, q + 1)$ , i.e. the groups  $E^r_{p,q}$  stabilize



as  $r \rightarrow \infty$ .

*Proof.* The first statement follows immediately from the existence of  $h^\bullet$  by induction on  $r$ . For the second statement, if  $r > r_0$ , then the target of the differential  $d^r: E_{p,q}^r \rightarrow E_{p-r,q+r-1}^r$  is trivial since  $p - r < 0$ , so every element of  $E_{p,q}^r$  is a cycle. Moreover, the domain of the incoming differential  $E_{p+r,q-r+1}^r \rightarrow E_{p,q}^r$  is trivial since  $q - r + 1 < 0$ , so  $E_{p,q}^r \cong H_*(E_{p,q}^r) \cong E_{p,q}^{r+1}$ . ■

**Definition 1.4.** For a first quadrant spectral sequence  $(E^\bullet, d^\bullet, h^\bullet)$  we define its  $E^\infty$ -**page** as the bigraded abelian group

$$E_{p,q}^\infty := E_{p,q}^{r_0(p,q)+1}$$

with  $r_0(p,q) := \max(p, q+1)$ . By the previous lemma,  $E_{p,q}^\infty \cong E_{p,q}^r$  whenever  $r > r_0(p,q)$ .

By a **filtered object**  $(H, F)$  in an abelian category  $\mathcal{A}$  we mean an object  $H \in \mathcal{A}$  together with a sequence of inclusions

$$0 = F^{-1} \subseteq F^0 \subseteq F^1 \subseteq \dots \subseteq F^n \subseteq \dots \subseteq H$$

We will apply this to the category of graded abelian groups and  $H = H_*(E; \mathbb{Z})$ . Notationally, if  $(H, F)$  is a filtered object in abelian groups, we write  $F_m^n$  for the  $n$ th object in the filtration associated to the group  $H_m$ ; in other words,  $F_m^0 \subseteq F_m^1 \subseteq \dots \subseteq H_m$  is the filtration associated to  $H_m$ .

**Definition 1.5.** A first quadrant spectral sequence is said to **converge** to a filtered object in graded abelian groups  $(H, F)$  if there is a chosen isomorphism

$$E_{p,q}^\infty \cong F_{p+q}^p / F_{p+q}^{p-1}$$

for all values of  $p$  and  $q$ , and  $F_n^p = H_n$  if  $p \geq n$ . In this case, we write  $E_{p,q}^2 \Rightarrow H$ .

*Remark 1.6.*

- Convergence is really a *datum* of isomorphism  $E_{p,q}^\infty \cong F_{p+q}^p / F_{p+q}^{p-1}$  and not a property.
- Convergent spectral sequences are often simply encoded as  $E_{p,q}^2 \Rightarrow H$ ,

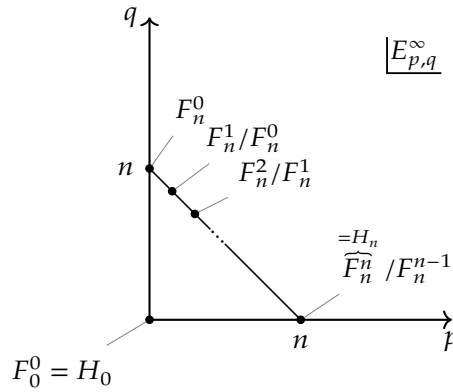


Figure 3: Convergence of a first-quadrant spectral sequence.

but this suppresses not only this data but also the higher pages, the differentials, and the filtration on  $H$ !

## 1.1 Fibre Sequences

In order to be able to move onto the definition of the Serre spectral sequence for fibre sequences, let us define exactly what we mean by “fibre sequence.”

**Definition 1.7.** Let  $f: Y \rightarrow X$  be a map of spaces and  $x \in X$  a point. The **homotopy fibre**  $\text{hofib}_x(f)$  of  $f$  at  $x$  is the space

$$\text{hofib}_x(f) := P_x X \times_X Y$$

where  $P_x X = \{\gamma: I \rightarrow X \mid \gamma(1) = x\}$  is the **based path space** of  $X$ . It comes with the evaluation at 0 map  $\text{ev}_0: P_x X \rightarrow X$ ,  $\gamma \mapsto \gamma(0)$ . In fact, it is the pullback

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{hofib}_x(f) & \longrightarrow & P_x X \\ \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow \text{ev}_0 \\ Y & \xrightarrow{f} & X \end{array}$$

In words,  $\text{hofib}_x(f)$  is the space of pairs  $(\gamma, y)$  where  $y \in Y$  is a point and  $\gamma$  is a path from  $f(y)$  to  $x$ . We note that  $P_x X$  is contractible via the homotopy

$$\begin{aligned} H: P_x X \times I &\rightarrow P_x X \\ (\gamma, t) &\mapsto (s \mapsto \gamma((1-t)s + t)) \end{aligned}$$

*Example 1.8.* If  $* \xrightarrow{f} X$  is the inclusion of any point, then  $\text{hofib}_x(f) = \Omega_x X$ .

**Definition 1.9.** A **fibre sequence of topological spaces** is a sequence  $F \xrightarrow{i} Y \xrightarrow{f} X$ , a basepoint  $x \in X$ , and a homotopy  $h: F \rightarrow X^I$  from the composite  $f \circ i$  to the constant map  $c_x: F \rightarrow X$  such that the induced map

$$F \rightarrow \text{hofib}_x(f), z \mapsto (h(z), i(z))$$

is a weak homotopy equivalence.

*Example 1.10.*

1. Let  $f: Y \rightarrow X$  be any continuous map,  $x \in X$  a point. Then the pair  $(\text{hofib}_x(f) \xrightarrow{i} Y \xrightarrow{f} X, h)$  where  $i(\gamma, y) := y$  is a fibre sequence since by construction the map  $\text{hofib}_x(f) \rightarrow \text{hofib}_x(f)$  is just the identity.

Every fibre sequence is equivalent to such an example in the following sense: Given  $(F \xrightarrow{i} Y \xrightarrow{f} X)$ , there is a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F & \xrightarrow{\simeq_w} & \text{hofib}_x(f) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ Y & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_Y} & Y \\ \downarrow f & & \downarrow f \\ X & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_X} & X \end{array}$$

an “equivalence of fibre sequences”. In particular,  $\Omega X \rightarrow * \rightarrow X$  is a fibre sequence where  $h: \Omega X \times I \rightarrow X$  is the evaluation map.

**Warning:** If one instead chooses  $h$  to be the constant homotopy, one does not obtain a fibre sequence (unless  $X$  is weakly contractible) because the induced map  $\Omega X \rightarrow \text{hofib}_x(f) = \Omega X$  is the constant map which is in general not a weak homotopy equivalence. Hence, the choice of  $h$  is important!

*Example 1.10* (continued).

2. For every two spaces  $F$  and  $X$  and all basepoints  $x \in X$ , the pair  $(F \rightarrow F \times X \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_X} X, \text{const})$  is a fibre sequence called the **trivial fibre sequence**.

To see this, note that

$$\text{hofib}_x(\text{pr}_X) = F \times P_x X$$

with induced map  $F \rightarrow F \times P_x X$ ,  $y \mapsto (y, \text{const}_x)$  which is a homotopy equivalence as  $P_x X$  is contractible.

3. Let  $p: E \rightarrow B$  be a fibre bundle with fibre  $F = p^{-1}(b)$  for some  $b \in B$ . Then the sequence  $F \rightarrow E \xrightarrow{p} B$  together with the constant homotopy is a fibre sequence. This is a special case of the next example:
4. Recall that  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is a **Serre fibration** if in every commutative diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} D^n \times \{0\} & \longrightarrow & E \\ \downarrow & \nearrow & \downarrow p \\ D^n \times I & \longrightarrow & B \end{array}$$

a lift  $D^n \times I \rightarrow E$  exists making the whole diagram commute. Given a Serre fibration  $p: E \rightarrow B$  and a point  $b \in B$ , the sequence  $F = p^{-1}(b) \hookrightarrow E \rightarrow B$  together with the constant homotopy is a fibre sequence (the proof of this is exercise 4.1).

5. As a special case of 3, the **Hopf fibration** is a fibre bundle

$$S^1 \rightarrow S^3 \xrightarrow{\eta} S^2$$

It arises by letting  $S^1 = U(1)$  act on  $S^3 \subseteq \mathbb{C}^2$  via

$$\lambda \cdot (x_1, x_2) = (\lambda x_1, \lambda x_2)$$

The quotient space of this action is  $\mathbb{CP}^1 = S^2$ .

6. The previous example generalizes to fibre bundles

$$S^1 \rightarrow S^{2n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^n$$

with limit case

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} S^1 & \longrightarrow & S^\infty & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{CP}^\infty \\ \downarrow \simeq & & \downarrow \simeq & & \parallel \\ \Omega \mathbb{CP}^\infty & \longrightarrow & * & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{CP}^\infty \end{array}$$

## 1.2 The Serre Spectral Sequence

We are now ready to state the existence of the Serre spectral sequence:

**Theorem 1.11** (Serre). *For every fibre sequence  $(F \rightarrow Y \rightarrow X, h)$  with  $X$  simply connected and abelian group  $A$  there exists a first quadrant spectral sequence of the form*

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(X; H_q(F; A)) \Rightarrow H_{p+q}(Y; A) \quad (1)$$

The expression in (1) does not include information about the differentials and higher pages, nor about the filtration on  $H_*(Y; A)$  and the identification of its subquotients with the  $E^\infty$ -page.

One edge case is easy to state: The map

$$H_n(F; A) \cong H_0(Y; H_n(F; A)) = E_{0,n}^2 \twoheadrightarrow E_{0,n}^\infty \hookrightarrow H_n(Y; A)$$

agrees with the factorization

$$H_n(F; A) \twoheadrightarrow \text{im } \iota_* \hookrightarrow H_n(Y; A)$$

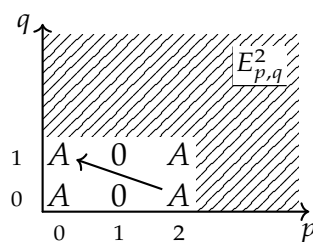
with  $\iota: F \hookrightarrow Y$  the fibre inclusion.

Before proving the theorem, let us first look at some examples.

*Example 1.12.* We revisit the Hopf fibration

$$S^1 \hookrightarrow S^3 \xrightarrow{\eta} S^2$$

The  $E^2$ -page of its associated Serre spectral sequence looks like this:

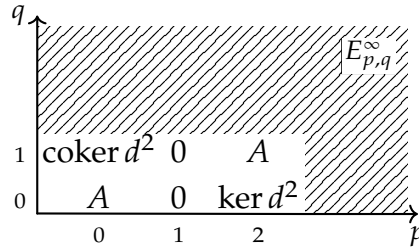


There is only one potentially non-zero  $d^2$ -differential, namely

$$d^2: E_{2,0}^2 \rightarrow E_{0,1}^2$$

All higher differentials are necessarily trivial for degree reasons. Hence, the

$E^\infty$ -page looks as follows:



We know that  $H_n(S^3; A) \cong A$  if  $n = 0, 3$  and 0 else, so from the  $E^\infty$ -page we obtain that  $H_0(S^3; A) \cong A$ ,  $H_1(S^3; A) \cong \text{coker } d^2$ ,  $H_2(S^3; A) \cong \text{ker } d^2$ , and  $H_3(S^3; A) \cong A$ . Thus,  $d^2: E_{2,0}^2 \rightarrow E_{0,1}^2$  must be an isomorphism.

**Lemma 1.13.** *There is a fibre bundle*

$$U(n-1) \xrightarrow{i} U(n) \rightarrow S^{2n-1}$$

where  $U(n)$  denotes the topological group of unitary  $(n \times n)$ -matrices and  $i$  is the standard inclusion which adds a trivial  $\mathbb{C}$ -summand:

$$i(A) = \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

*Proof.* The group  $U(n)$  acts on  $\mathbb{C}^n$  by definition. This action restricts to the unit sphere  $S^{2n-1} \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$ . Furthermore, this action is transitive because every length 1 vector can be extended to an orthonormal basis. Hence,  $S^{2n-1}$  is in bijection with the “orbit space”  $U(n)/\text{Stab}(x)$  for any  $x \in S^{2n-1}$  where  $\text{Stab}(x) := \{A \in U(n) \mid Ax = x\}$  is the *stabilizer* of  $x$ . For  $x = (0, \dots, 0, 1)$ , this stabilizer equals  $U(n-1)$ . We obtain a continuous bijection

$$\begin{aligned} U(n)/U(n-1) &\rightarrow S^{2n-1} \\ A \cdot U(n-1) &\mapsto A \cdot (0, \dots, 0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

As  $U(n)/U(n-1)$  is quasi-compact and  $S^{2n-1}$  is Hausdorff, this map is a homeomorphism. Finally, we use the fact that for a smooth free action of a compact Lie group  $G$  on a manifold  $M$ , the map  $M \rightarrow M/G$  is always a fibre bundle (in fact a  $G$ -principal bundle) see [Lee12, Problem 21-6]. ■

*Example 1.14.* We consider the case  $n = 2$ , i.e. the fibre sequence

$$S^1 \cong U(1) \rightarrow U(2) \rightarrow S^3$$

Our goal is to compute the homology of  $U(2)$  via the Serre spectral sequence, whose  $E^2$ -page looks as follows:

$$E^2_{p,q} = H_p(S^3; H_q(U(1); \mathbb{Z}))$$

All differentials on all pages have to be trivial for degree reasons. Hence the  $E^\infty$ -page equals the  $E^2$ -page. Moreover, every antidiagonal has at most one non-trivial term, so we can read off that

$$H_n(U(2); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & n = 0, 1, 3, 4 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

In fact, one can show that  $U(2)$  is homeomorphic to  $S^3 \times U(1)$ , so this result could also be derived from the Künneth theorem.

*Example 1.15.* Next, we consider the fibre sequence

$$U(2) \rightarrow U(3) \rightarrow S^5$$

which has Serre spectral sequence  $E^2$ -page of the form

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(S^5; H_q(U(2); \mathbb{Z}))$$

The first potentially non-trivial differential is a  $d^5$ , the map

$$d^5: \underbrace{E_{5,0}^5}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \rightarrow \underbrace{E_{0,4}^5}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}}$$

At this point, we cannot decide what this differential is (at least not without resorting to tools like Poincaré duality). All higher differentials are again trivial for degree reasons and all filtrations collapse to at most one entry, so we obtain

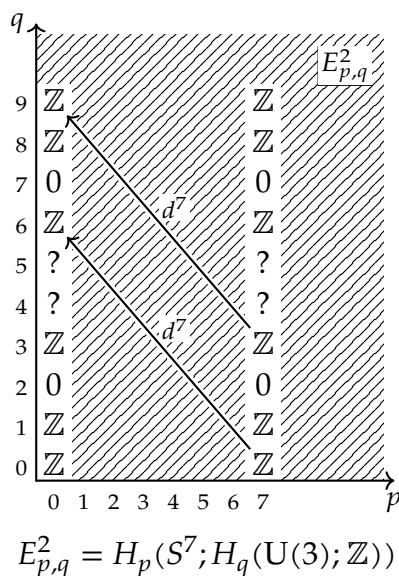
$$H_n(U(3); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & n = 0, 1, 3, 6, 8, 9 \\ \text{coker } d^5 & n = 4 \\ \text{ker } d^5 & n = 5 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

This example illustrates a typical situation, namely that one can often not fully determine all differentials but still deduce a lot of information. We will soon see that  $d^5 = 0$  and hence  $H_4(U(3); \mathbb{Z}) \cong H_5(U(3); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Example 1.16.* We consider

$$U(3) \rightarrow U(4) \rightarrow S^7$$

and its associated Serre spectral sequence which has  $E^2$ -page





The only possible non-trivial differentials are

$$\begin{aligned} d^7: E_{7,0}^7 &\rightarrow E_{0,6}^7 \\ d^7: E_{7,5}^7 &\rightarrow E_{0,9}^7 \end{aligned}$$

which we cannot compute at this point. Nevertheless we can still deduce a lot, for example that

$$H_n(\mathrm{U}(4); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & n = 0, 1, 3 \\ H_4(\mathrm{U}(3); \mathbb{Z}) & n = 4 \\ H_5(\mathrm{U}(3); \mathbb{Z}) & n = 5 \\ 0 & n = 2 \end{cases}$$

and that there is a short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow H_8(\mathrm{U}(4); \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0$$

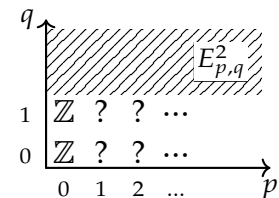
which splits to yield  $H_8(\mathrm{U}(4); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}$ .

In the previous examples we used the Serre spectral sequence to compute the homology of the total space of the fibre sequence. We now show that it can be used to compute the homology of the base space or fibre.

*Example 1.17.* We consider the fibre sequence

$$S^1 \rightarrow S^{2n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}P^n$$

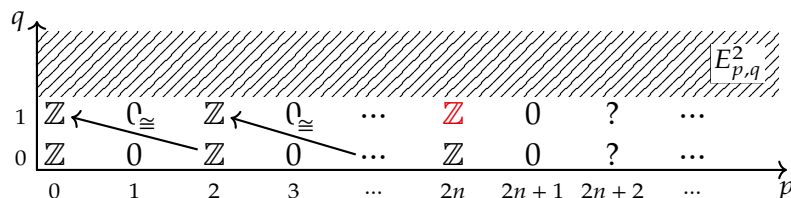
for  $n \geq 2$ . Let us pretend that we do not know  $H_*(\mathbb{C}P^n)$ . The only thing we can say about the  $E^2$ -page of the associated Serre spectral sequence a priori is then that its bottom-left corner looks as follows:



$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(\mathbb{C}P^n; H_q(S^1; \mathbb{Z}))$$

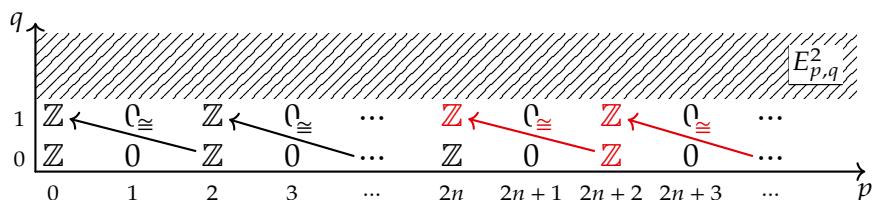
Since  $H_1(S^{2n+1}; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ , there must be a surjective  $d^2$ -differential  $d^2: E_{2,0}^2 \rightarrow E_{0,1}^2$ . As  $H_2(S^{2n+1}; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ , this differential must be injective, so  $\mathbb{Z} \cong E_{2,0}^2 =$

$H_2(\mathbb{CP}^n; H_0(S^1; \mathbb{Z})) = H_2(\mathbb{CP}^n; \mathbb{Z})$ . Furthermore, we see that  $H_1(\mathbb{CP}^n; \mathbb{Z}) = E_{1,0}^2 = 0$ . This implies that  $E_{1,1}^2 = H_1(\mathbb{CP}^n; H_1(S^1; \mathbb{Z})) = 0$  and  $E_{2,1}^2 = H_2(\mathbb{CP}^n; H_1(S^1; \mathbb{Z})) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  as  $H_1(S^1; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . Since we also have  $H_3(S^{2n+1}; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ , the same argument to deduce that  $d^2: E_{4,0}^2 = H_4(\mathbb{CP}^n; H_0(S^1; \mathbb{Z})) \rightarrow E_{2,2}^2 \cong \mathbb{Z}$  must be an isomorphism, hence  $H_4(\mathbb{CP}^n; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . This can be iterated until we get the following picture:



Since  $H_{2n+1}(S^{2n+1}; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , we cannot conclude that the  $\mathbb{Z}$  in bidegree  $(2n, 1)$  must be the image of a differential. There are then two possibilities:

1.  $d^2: E_{2n+2,0}^2 \rightarrow E_{2n,1}^2$  is trivial. This implies  $E_{2n+2,0}^2 = 0$  and by induction that  $E_{p,q}^2 = 0$  for all  $p > 2n$ ; or
2.  $d^2: E_{2n+2,0}^2 \rightarrow E_{2n,1}^2 \cong \mathbb{Z}$  is non-zero. Since its cokernel is isomorphic to the lowest term of the filtration on  $H_{2n+1}(S^{2n+1}; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , this forces  $d^2$  to be surjective as no  $\mathbb{Z}/n$  with  $n > 1$  embeds into  $\mathbb{Z}$ . We obtain the following pattern infinite pattern:



This can be ruled out using e.g. that  $\mathbb{CP}^n$  is  $2n$ -dimensional CW-complex and therefore  $H_k(\mathbb{CP}^n; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$  for  $k > 2n$ .

We thus obtain

$$H_k(\mathbb{CP}^n; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 2, 4, \dots, 2n \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

Next, we turn to an exercise of how the Serre spectral sequence can be used to compute the homology of the fibre.

*Example 1.18.* We consider the fibre sequence

$$\Omega S^3 \rightarrow * \rightarrow S^3$$

The  $E^2$ -page of its associated Serre spectral sequence looks like this:

$$E^2_{p,q} = H_p(S^3; H_q(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z}))$$

The homology groups of the point are trivial in positive degrees, so we must have  $E^{\infty}_{p,q} = 0$  unless  $p = q = 0$ . The only non-trivial differentials are  $d^3$ 's, so we conclude that  $d^3: E^3_{3,q} \rightarrow E^3_{0,q+2}$  must be an isomorphism for all  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . As  $E^3_{3,q} \cong H_3(S^3; H_q(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})) \cong H_q(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  as well as  $E^3_{0,q+2} \cong H_0(S^3; H_{q+2}(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})) \cong H_{q+2}(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  and finally  $H_0(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , this implies that  $H_k(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  if  $k$  is even and 0 else, and the  $E^3$ -page looks like this:

In particular, we see that  $\Omega S^3$  is infinite-dimensional.

We now discuss the cohomological version of the Serre spectral sequence and its multiplicative structure. The multiplication also helps in determining the differentials, for example for the spectral sequences computing (co)homology of unitary groups.

**Definition 1.19.** A **cohomologically-graded spectral sequence** is a triple  $(E_\bullet, d_\bullet, h_\bullet)$  where

- $(E_r)_{r \geq 2}$  is a sequence of bigraded abelian groups,
- $d_r: E_r \rightarrow E_r$  is a sequence of differentials (satisfying  $d_r^2 = 0$ ) of bidegree  $(r, 1 - r)$ , and
- $h_r: H_*(E_r) \rightarrow E_{r+1}$  is a sequence of bigrading-preserving isomorphisms.

As before we define what it means for a spectral sequence to be **first quadrant** (namely  $E_2^{p,q} = 0$  if  $p < 0$  or  $q < 0$ ) and the  $E^\infty$ -**page**. For convergence, we consider descending filtrations  $H = F_0 \supseteq F_1 \supseteq \dots$  instead of the ascending filtrations  $0 = F^{-1} \subseteq F_0 \subseteq \dots \subseteq H$  used in the homologically graded case.

**Definition 1.20.** A cohomological first quadrant spectral sequence is said to **converge** to a filtered object  $(H, F)$  in graded abelian groups if there are isomorphisms  $E_\infty^{p,q} \cong F_p^{p+q} / F_{p+1}^{p+q}$  for all  $p, q$  and if  $F_p^n = 0$  if  $p \geq n$ . As before, we write  $E_2^{p,q} \Rightarrow H$ .

**Definition 1.21.** A **(commutative) multiplicative structure** on a cohomologically graded spectral sequence  $(E_\bullet, d_\bullet, h_\bullet)$  is a bigraded (commutative) ring structure on  $E_\bullet$ , i.e. associative multiplication maps

$$E_r^{p,q} \otimes E_r^{p',q'} \rightarrow E_r^{p+p',q+q'}$$

such that  $d_r: E_r \rightarrow E_r$  is a *graded derivation*, that is to say

$$d_r(x \cdot y) = d_r(x) \cdot y + (-1)^{p+q} x \cdot d_r(y)$$

for all  $x$  in bidegree  $(p, q)$  and all  $y$ . Commutativity here is meant in the graded sense:  $x \cdot y = (-1)^{(p+q)(p'+q')} y \cdot x$ .

As a result, each  $H_*(E_r)$  is a bigraded ring and we accordingly require the maps  $h_\bullet: H_*(E_\bullet) \xrightarrow{\cong} E_{\bullet+1}$  to be isomorphisms of bigraded rings. Furthermore, the  $E_\infty$ -page also inherits the structure of a (commutative) bigraded ring.

**Definition 1.22.** A filtration  $\dots \subseteq F_n \subseteq \dots \subseteq F_1 \subseteq F_0 = H$  on a graded ring  $H$

is said to be **multiplicative** or **compatible with the multiplicative structure** if  $F_s \cdot F_t \subseteq F_{s+t}$ . We say that  $(H, F)$  is a **filtered graded ring**.

It follows that the associated graded group  $\bigoplus_p F_p/F_{p+1}$  of a filtered graded (commutative) ring is a bigraded (commutative) ring.

**Definition 1.23.** A multiplicative first quadrant spectral sequence  $(E_\bullet, d_\bullet, h_\bullet)$  is said to **converge** to a filtered graded ring  $(H, F)$  if it converges additively and the chosen isomorphisms  $E_\infty^{p,q} \cong F_p^{p+q}/F_{p+1}^{p+q}$  are compatible with the graded ring structure.

**Theorem 1.24 (Serre).** *For every fibre sequence of spaces  $(F \rightarrow Y \rightarrow X, h)$  with simply connected base space  $X$  and every abelian group  $A$  there exists a first quadrant spectral sequence of the form*

$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(X; H^q(F; A)) \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(Y; A)$$

If  $A = R$  is a (commutative) ring, then the spectral sequence and its convergence are multiplicative where on the  $E_2$ -page the multiplication is given by  $(-1)^{q \cdot p'}$  times the composite

$$\begin{array}{c} H^p(X; H^q(F; R)) \otimes_R H^{p'}(X; H^{q'}(F; R)) \\ \downarrow \\ H^{p+p'}(X; H^q(F; R) \otimes_R H^{q'}(F; R)) \\ \downarrow \\ H^{p+p'}(X; H^{q+q'}(F; R)) \end{array}$$

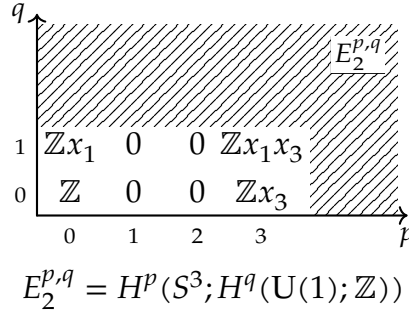
*Note.* If  $H^*(F; R)$  or  $H^*(X; R)$  is flat (e.g. free) and of finite type over  $R$ , then the  $E_2$ -page is isomorphic to the graded tensor product of  $H^*(X; R)$  and  $H^*(F; R)$ .

*Example 1.25.* We reconsider the fibre sequence

$$U(1) \rightarrow U(2) \rightarrow S^3$$

from 1.14. As for homology, there can be no non-trivial differentials in the associated Serre spectral sequence for degree reasons. Let  $x_1 \in H^1(U(1); \mathbb{Z})$  and  $x_3 \in H^3(S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  be generators. As a graded ring, the  $E_2$ -page and thus also the  $E_\infty$ -page are isomorphic to  $H^*(S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} H^*(U(1); \mathbb{Z})$ . Then  $H^*(U(1); \mathbb{Z}) \cong$

$\Lambda(x_1)$  and  $H^*(S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \Lambda(x_3)$  where  $\Lambda(M)$  denotes the *exterior algebra* on a set  $M$ , i.e. the free algebra on  $M$  modulo the relations  $x_i x_j = -x_j x_i$  and  $x_i^2 = 0$  for all  $x_i, x_j \in M$ . Hence, the  $E_2$ -page is the exterior algebra  $\Lambda(x_1, x_3)$  and the  $\mathbb{Z}$  in bidegree  $(3, 1)$  is spanned by  $x_1 x_3$ , so we obtain the following picture:

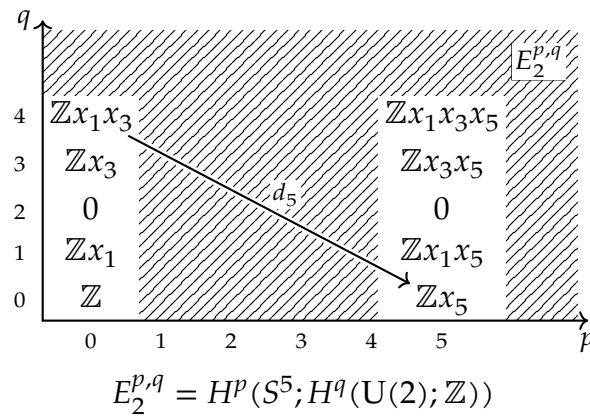


The filtration collapses degree-wise, so  $H^*(U(2); \mathbb{Z})$  is exterior on classes  $x_1 \in H^1(U(2); \mathbb{Z})$  and  $x_3 \in H^3(U(2); \mathbb{Z})$  that are uniquely determined by the spectral sequence.

*Example 1.26.* We move on to the fibre sequence

$$U(2) \rightarrow U(3) \rightarrow S^5$$

from example 1.15. Again, the  $E_2$ -page of the associated spectral sequence is given by  $H^*(S^5; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} H^*(U(2); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \Lambda(x_1, x_3, x_5)$  where  $x_5 \in H^5(S^5; \mathbb{Z})$  is a generator, and there is only one possibly non-trivial differential  $d_5: E_5^{0,4} \rightarrow E_5^{5,0}$ , so we obtain the following picture:



However, the product rule now implies that

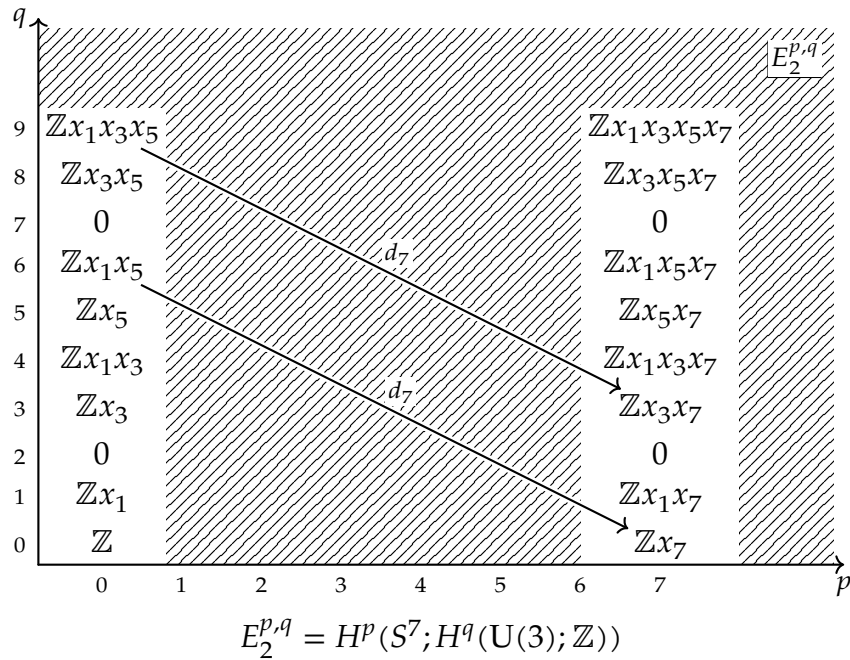
$$d_5(x_1x_3) = \underbrace{d_5(x_1)}_{=0} \cdot x_3 + (-1)^{1+0}x_1 \cdot \underbrace{d_5(x_3)}_{=0} = 0$$

Again the filtration collapses, so  $H^*(U(3); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \Lambda(x_1, x_3, x_5)$ .

*Example 1.27.* We revisit the fibre sequence

$$U(3) \rightarrow U(4) \rightarrow S^7$$

from example 1.16. The  $E_2$ -page of the associated Serre spectral sequence looks like this:



As before, the product rule implies that all  $d_7$ -differentials must be trivial. There is a non-trivial filtration on  $H^8(U(4); \mathbb{Z})$  of the form

$$0 \rightarrow \underbrace{E_\infty^{7,1}}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}x_1x_7} \rightarrow H^8(U(4); \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow \underbrace{E_\infty^{0,8}}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}x_3x_5} \rightarrow 0$$

Additively this sequence splits, but one has to be careful with the multiplicative structure. To resolve this, we are precise with the differentiation between the classes  $x_1, x_3, x_5, x_7$  on the  $E_\infty$ -page and the corresponding classes

$\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_3, \bar{x}_5, \bar{x}_7 \in H^*(U(4); \mathbb{Z})$ . Note that the choice of each  $\bar{x}_i$  is unique since the filtration collapses in degrees 0 to 7. Furthermore, we record their filtrations:  $\bar{x}_1$  is in  $F_0^1$ ,  $\bar{x}_3$  is in  $F_0^3$ ,  $\bar{x}_5$  is in  $F_0^5$ , and  $\bar{x}_7$  is in  $F_7^7$ . It follows that  $\bar{x}_1 \cdot \bar{x}_7$  is a generator of  $F_7^8$  and that  $\bar{x}_3 \cdot \bar{x}_5$  maps to a generator of  $F_0^8/F_1^8$ . Hence  $H^*(U(4); \mathbb{Z})$  is a free group on  $\bar{x}_1 \cdot \bar{x}_7$  and  $\bar{x}_3 \cdot \bar{x}_5$ , and it follows that  $H^*(U(4); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \Lambda(\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_3, \bar{x}_5, \bar{x}_7)$ .

**Theorem 1.28.** *For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  there is an isomorphism of graded rings*

$$H^*(U(n); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \Lambda(x_1, \dots, x_{2n-1})$$

where each  $x_i$  has degree  $i$ .

*Proof.* We will do an induction on  $n$ . The case  $n = 1$  is clear. Let thus  $n \geq 2$  and assume that the statement is true for  $n - 1$ . Consider the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence

$$U(n-1) \rightarrow U(n) \rightarrow S^{2n-1}$$

By induction, its  $E_2$ -page is isomorphic to the tensor product  $H^*(S^{2n-1}; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes H^*(U(n-1); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \Lambda(x_{2n-1}) \otimes \Lambda(x_1, x_3, \dots, x_{2n-3})$  with  $|x_{2n-1}| = (2n-1, 0)$  and  $|x_i| = (0, i)$  for all  $i = 1, 3, \dots, 2n-3$ . For degree reasons,  $d_{2n-1}$  vanishes on all generators  $x_1, x_3, \dots, x_{2n-3}, x_{2n-1}$ , so by the product rule  $d_{2n-1}$  vanishes on all elements. Hence, the  $E_\infty$ -page is isomorphic to the  $E_2$ -page and therefore an exterior algebra on  $\Lambda(x_1, x_3, \dots, x_{2n-1})$ . The filtrations on  $H^*(U(n); \mathbb{Z})$  collapse in degrees  $0, \dots, 2n-2$ , hence we obtain unique lifts  $\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_{2n-1} \in H^*(U(n); \mathbb{Z})$ . We only know that  $x_i^2$  is of lower filtration from the spectral sequence and hence a multiple of  $\bar{x}_{2n-1}$ , but not necessarily that  $\bar{x}_i^2 = 0$ . However, we know from the additive structure (all the subquotients are free over  $\mathbb{Z}$ ) that  $H^*(U(n); \mathbb{Z})$  is torsion-free as the multiplication is graded-commutative. We hence have  $\bar{x}_i^2 = 0$ . Thus, we obtain a ring map

$$f: \Lambda(\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_3, \dots, \bar{x}_{2n-1}) \rightarrow H^*(U(n); \mathbb{Z})$$

by sending  $\bar{x}_i \rightarrow \bar{x}_i$ . We define a grading on  $\Lambda(\bar{x}_1, \bar{x}_3, \dots, \bar{x}_{2n-1})$  by setting the degree of  $\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_{2n-3}$  to be 0 and the degree of  $\bar{x}_{2n-1}$  to be  $2n-1$ . This induces a filtration by setting  $F_i$  to be the direct sum of the graded pieces of degree  $\geq i$ . Then  $f$  is filtration-preserving and induces an isomorphism on associated graded pieces. We now use:

Lecture 5  
23.10.23



$$\begin{aligned} \cdots &\subseteq F_2 \subseteq F_1 \subseteq F_0 \subseteq A \\ \cdots &\subseteq G_2 \subseteq G_1 \subseteq G_0 \subseteq B \end{aligned}$$
$$F_i/F_{i+1} \xrightarrow{\cong} G_i/G_{i+1}$$

then it is an isomorphism.

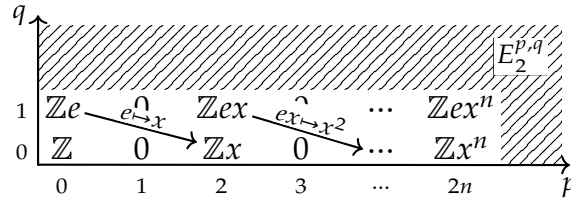
7


$$S^1 \rightarrow S^{2n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^n$$

$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(\mathbb{C}P^n; H^q(S^1; \mathbb{Z}))$

$$d_2(ex) = \underbrace{d_2(e)}_{=x} \cdot x + (-1)^1 e \cdot \underbrace{d_2(x)}_{=0} = x^2$$
$$d_2(ex^2) = \underbrace{d_2(e)}_{=x} \cdot x^2 - e \cdot \underbrace{d_2(x^2)}_0 = x^3$$

Continuing this process, we arrive at the following picture:

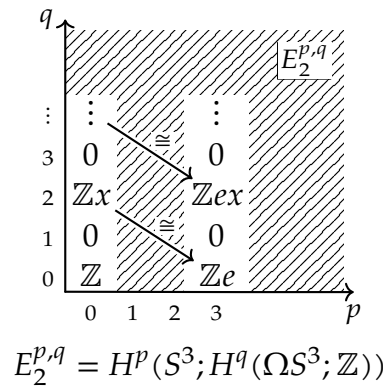


and obtain that  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^n; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]/(x^{n+1})$  as well as  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^\infty; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]$  in the limit.

*Example 1.31.* Next we compute the ring structure on  $H^*(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  via the fibre sequence

$$\Omega S^3 \rightarrow * \rightarrow S^3$$

from example 1.18. Dual to before, we obtain the following  $E_2$ -page:



Let  $x \in H^2(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \cong E_3^{0,2}$  be a generator. Then  $e := d_3(x)$  generates  $E_3^{3,0}$  and  $ex$  generates  $E_3^{3,2}$ . We have

$$d_3(x^2) = d_3(x) \cdot x + (-1)^2 x \cdot d_3(x) = d_3(x) \cdot x + x \cdot d_3(x) = 2ex$$

Hence  $x^2$  is twice a generator of  $H^4(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$ , which we denote by " $x^2/2$ ". Similarly, we find that

$$d_3(x^3) = d_3(x) \cdot x^2 + x d_3(x^2) = ex^2 + 2ex^2 = 3ex^2 = 6 \underbrace{e(x^2/2)}_{\text{generator of } E_3^{3,4}}$$

Inductively, we get that  $x^n$  is  $n!$  times a generator of  $H^{2n}(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$ . Thus, there is an isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} H^*(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z}) &\cong \mathbb{Z}\left[x, \frac{x^2}{2!}, \frac{x^3}{3!}, \dots\right] \subseteq \mathbb{Q}[x] \\ &\cong \mathbb{Z}[x_1, x_2, \dots] / \langle \binom{n+m}{n} x_{m+n} = x_m x_n \rangle \\ &=: \Gamma(x) \end{aligned}$$

We call  $\Gamma(x)$  a **divided power algebra** on one generator. Note that  $\Gamma(x)$  is not finitely generated as a ring (and therefore not isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ )!

*Remark 1.32.* There is also a ring structure on the *homology*  $H_*(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  induced by the H-space (in fact  $A_\infty$ - or  $E_1$ -space) structure via concatenation of loops. One can show that  $H_*(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  is actually a polynomial ring on one generator in degree 2. More generally, if  $H_*(X; \mathbb{Z})$  is free over  $\mathbb{Z}$  then  $H_*(\Omega \Sigma X; \mathbb{Z})$  is the tensor algebra on  $H_*(X; \mathbb{Z})$  (this is the **Bott-Samelson theorem**) and the map

$$H_*(X; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_*(\Omega \Sigma X; \mathbb{Z}) \cong T(H_*(X; \mathbb{Z}))$$

is induced by the map  $X \rightarrow \Omega \Sigma X$ .

*Remark 1.33.* Let us compare  $\Omega S^3$  and  $\mathbb{C}P^\infty$ : Both spaces have isomorphic homology groups and a CW-structure with exactly one cell in every even dimension. However, they have very different homotopy groups:  $\pi_n(\mathbb{C}P^\infty) = 0$  for  $n > 2$  whereas  $\pi_n(\Omega S^3) \cong \pi_{n+1}(S^3) \neq 0$  for all  $n \geq 2$  (although this is a rather difficult theorem).

They also have non-isomorphic cohomology rings:  $H^*(\mathbb{C}P^\infty; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]$  whereas  $H^*(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \Gamma(x)$  as we just saw. Comparing the attaching maps  $S^3 \rightarrow S^2$  of the 4-cell, we know that for  $\mathbb{C}P^\infty$  it is a generator of  $\pi_3(S^2)$  while for  $\Omega S^3$  it is twice a generator (this follows from the fact that  $x^2 \in H^4(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  is twice a generator (via the Hopf invariant)).

Finally, both are loopspaces (as  $\mathbb{C}P^\infty \simeq \Omega K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$ ) but  $H_*(\Omega S^3; \mathbb{Z})$  is polynomial while  $H_*(\mathbb{C}P^\infty; \mathbb{Z})$  is a divided power algebra.

*Example 1.34.* We consider the map

$$S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$$

classifying a generator of  $H^3(S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  (equivalently, inducing an iso on

$\pi_3(-)$ . Let  $X$  denote the homotopy fibre of this map so that

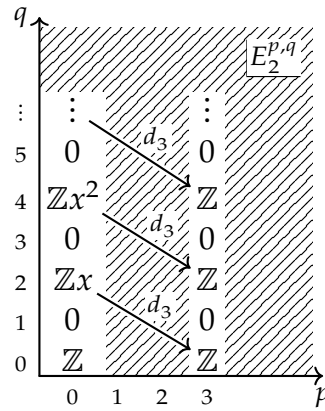
$$X \rightarrow S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$$

is a fibre sequence. By the long exact sequence in homotopy groups,  $X$  is 3-connected and  $\pi_n(X) \cong \pi_n(S^3)$  for  $n \geq 4$ .

We want to understand the (co)homology of  $X$ . As we do not know  $H_*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3); \mathbb{Z})$  yet, we take a second homotopy fibre yielding a fibre sequence

$$\underbrace{\Omega K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)}_{\simeq \mathbb{CP}^\infty} \rightarrow X \rightarrow S^3$$

from which we obtain a Serre spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -page as follows:

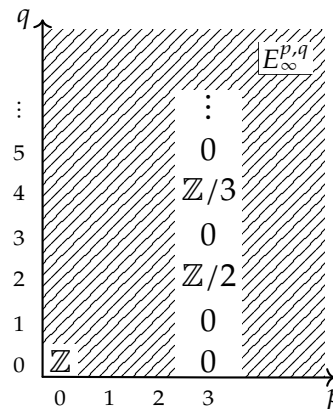


$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(S^3; H^q(\mathbb{CP}^\infty; \mathbb{Z})) \cong H^p(S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes H^q(\mathbb{CP}^\infty; \mathbb{Z})$$

Since  $X$  is 3-connected,  $d_3: E_3^{0,2} \rightarrow E_3^{3,0}$  must be an isomorphism. Let  $x \in E_2^{0,2}$  be a generator. By the product rule,

$$d_3(x^2) = d_3(x)x + xd_3(x) = 2d_3(x)x$$

is twice a generator. Inductively,  $d_3(x^n)$  is  $n$  times a generator of  $E_2^{3,2n-2}$ . We therefore obtain the following  $E_\infty$ -page:



and hence read off that

$$\tilde{H}^n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/k & n = 2k + 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

with trivial cup product. By the universal coefficient theorem, we then get

$$\tilde{H}_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/k & n = 2k \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

**Corollary 1.35.** *We have  $\pi_4(S^3) \cong \pi_4(S^2) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ .*

*Proof.*  $X$  is 3-connected and  $H_4(X; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ , so the Hurewicz theorem says that  $\pi_4(X) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ . Furthermore we saw that  $\pi_n(X) \cong \pi_n(S^3)$  for  $n \geq 4$ . Finally, by the Hopf fibration  $S^1 \rightarrow S^3 \rightarrow S^2$ , we have that  $\pi_n(S^3) \cong \pi_n(S^2)$  for  $n \geq 3$ , hence  $\pi_4(S^2) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  as well. ■

### 1.3 Construction of the Serre Spectral Sequence

Lecture 6  
27.10.23

We focus on the cohomological version. Roughly speaking, it goes as follows: We will show how one obtains filtered complexes from double complexes, exact couples from filtered complexes, and finally spectral sequences from exact couples (all of these terms will be defined in the process; see also figure 4). Then we will find double complexes giving rise to the Serre spectral sequence via this construction and prove its properties.

double complexes  $\Rightarrow$  filtered complexes  $\Rightarrow$  exact couples  $\Rightarrow$  spectral sequences

Figure 4: Going from double complexes to spectral sequences

**Definition 1.36.** An **exact couple** is a pair of abelian groups  $(A, E)$  together with a triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{i} & A \\ & \swarrow k & \searrow j \\ & E & \end{array}$$

which is **exact**, i.e. it is exact at all three corners.

Define  $d_1: E \rightarrow E$  as  $d_1 := j \circ k$ . We then have  $d_1 \circ d_1 = jkjk = 0$  as  $kj = 0$ , so  $d_1$  is a differential. Defining  $H(E) := \ker d_1 / \operatorname{im} d_1$ , we claim that there is a new triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A_2 & \xrightarrow{i_2} & A_2 \\ & \swarrow k_2 & \searrow j_2 \\ & E_2 & \end{array}$$

where  $E_2 := H(E)$  and  $A_2 := \operatorname{im} i \subseteq A$ . As for the morphisms:

- $i_2$  is just the restriction  $i|_{A_2}$ .
- $j_2$  is given by  $j_2(a) := [j(b)]$  where  $b \in A$  is such that  $a = i(b)$ . This is well-defined since  $j(b) \in \ker d_1$  since  $kj = 0$ , and if  $i(b') = a$  is another choice of preimage, then  $i(b' - b) = 0$  so  $b' - b = k(e)$  for some  $e \in E$  by exactness. Then  $j(b - b') = j(k(e)) = d_1(e)$ , so  $[j(b)] = [j(b')]$ .
- $k_2$  is given by  $k_2([e]) := k(e)$ . This is well-defined since  $d_1(e) = j(k(e)) = 0$  implies  $k(e) \in \operatorname{im} i$  by exactness and if  $e \in \operatorname{im} d_1$  then  $e \in \operatorname{im} j$  as  $d_1 = jk$ , so  $k(e) = 0$ .

**Lemma 1.37.** *The triangle*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A_2 & \xrightarrow{i_2} & A_2 \\ & \nwarrow k_2 \quad \nearrow j_2 & \\ & E_2 & \end{array}$$

*is an exact couple.*

*Proof.* This is a straightforward diagram chase and therefore omitted. ■

As a result, we can iterate and obtain a sequence of exact couples  $(A_n, E_n)$  with maps  $i_n, j_n$ , and  $k_n$ . In particular, we obtain a sequence of abelian groups  $(E_n)$  with differentials  $d_n = j_n k_n$  and isomorphisms  $H(E_n) \cong E_{n+1}$ . This is like a spectral sequence, except we are missing the bigrading.

For the Serre spectral sequence, the two gradings play different roles: A filtration (x-axis) and the difference between the cohomological degree and the filtration degree.

**Definition 1.38.** An **unrolled exact couple** is a collection of pairs  $(A^s, E^s)_{s \in \mathbb{Z}}$  of abelian groups together with maps

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \xrightarrow{i} & A^{s+1} & \xrightarrow{i} & A^s & \xrightarrow{i} & A^{s-1} & \xrightarrow{i} & \dots \\ & & \nwarrow j & \nearrow k & \nwarrow j & \nearrow k & \nwarrow j & \nearrow k & \\ & & \dots & & E^s & & E^{s-1} & & \dots \end{array}$$

such that each triangle is exact. We call  $s$  the **filtration degree**.

Every unrolled exact couple gives an exact couple via  $A := \bigoplus_s A^s$  and  $E := \bigoplus_s E^s$  combined in a single triangle. We obtain a cochain complex

$$\dots \xrightarrow{jk} E^{s-1} \xrightarrow{jk} E^s \xrightarrow{jk} E^{s+1} \xrightarrow{jk} \dots$$

Thus,  $H(E)$  inherits a grading, i.e.  $H_*(E) = \bigoplus_s H^s(E)$ . Generally we can write  $E_r = \bigoplus_s E_r^s \cong \bigoplus_s H^s(E_{r-1})$ . Given  $e \in E^s$ , we can chase its “life” in the spectral sequence: If  $d_1(e) \neq 0$ , then  $e$  does not define a class in  $H^*(E)$ ; otherwise  $[e] \in H^s(E) = E_2^s$ . In the unrolled picture,  $d_2([e]) = j_2 k_2(e)$  is computed as follows: If  $d_2(e) \neq 0$ , then  $e$  does not define a class in  $H^*(E_2)$ ; otherwise we continue this way.

In general, if  $k(e) = i^r(b)$  for some  $r \geq 0$  and  $b \in A^{s+r+1}$ , then  $e$  defines a class in  $E_{r+1}^s = H^s(E_r)$  and  $d_{r+1}([e])$  is represented by  $j(h)$ . If  $e$  “survives” in every step, it is called a **permanent cycle**. We note: If  $e \in E_r^s$ , then  $d_r([e])$  is represented by some element of  $E_r^{s+r}$ , i.e.  $d_r$  raises the filtration degree by  $r$ .

**Definition 1.39.** A **filtered cochain complex** is a cochain complex  $C^*$  together with a sequence of subcomplexes

$$\dots \subseteq F^2 C^* \subseteq F^1 C^* \subseteq F^0 C^* = C^*$$

For convenience, we extend the filtration grading to  $\mathbb{Z}$  via  $F^s C^* = C^*$  for  $s < 0$ . The **associated graded complex** is the collection of subquotients  $\text{gr}^s C^* := F^s C^* / F^{s+1} C^*$ .

The short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow F^{s+1} C^* \longrightarrow F^s C^* \longrightarrow \text{gr}^s C^* \longrightarrow 0$$

induces a long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow H^t(F^{s+1} C^*) \rightarrow H^t(F^s C^*) \rightarrow H^t(\text{gr}^s C^*) \rightarrow H^{t+1}(F^{s+1} C^*) \rightarrow \dots$$

Taking the direct sum over all  $t$ , we obtain

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \xrightarrow{i} & H^\bullet(F^{s+1} C^*) & \xrightarrow{i} & H^\bullet(F^s C^*) & \xrightarrow{i} & H^\bullet(F^{s-1} C^*) \xrightarrow{i} \dots \\ & \searrow j & \swarrow k & \searrow j & \swarrow k & \searrow j & \swarrow k \\ & \dots & H^\bullet(\text{gr}^s C^*) & & H^\bullet(\text{gr}^{s+1} C^*) & & \dots \end{array}$$

in which each triangle is exact. We observe that  $i$  and  $j$  preserve the cohomological degree  $t$ , but  $k$  raises it by 1. We hence obtain an unrolled exact couple with an additional cohomological degree and exact couple with  $A = \bigoplus_{s,t} H^t(F^s C^*)$ ,  $E = \bigoplus_{s,t} H^t(\text{gr}^s C^*)$  and therefore an associated spectral sequence. What does it converge to?

We define a filtration on  $H^\bullet(C^*)$  by setting  $F^s H^t(C^*) := \text{im}(H^t(F^s C^*) \rightarrow H^t(C^*))$ .

**Theorem 1.40.** *If for every  $t$  the cohomology  $H^t(F^s C^*)$  becomes trivial for  $s \gg 0$ , then the spectral sequence associated to this exact couple converges to  $(H^\bullet(C^*), F^s H^\bullet(C^*))$  with  $E_1$ -page  $E_1^{s,t} = H^t(\text{gr}^s C^*)$ .*



*Remark 1.41.* The grading of this spectral sequence is different from the one for the Serre spectral sequence:  $d_r$  raises filtration degree by  $r$  and the cohomological degree by 1. If  $C^*$  is concentrated in non-negative degrees, we get a first quadrant spectral sequence. For the Serre spectral sequence, we use cohomological degree minus filtration degree. This regrading remains in the first quadrant because all terms with filtration degree greater than the cohomological degree are trivial.

*Proof of theorem 1.40.* In the exact couple,  $A_r$  is the direct sum over all  $s$  of

$$A_r^s := \text{im}(i^{r-1} : H^\bullet(F^{s+r-1}C^*) \rightarrow H^\bullet(F^sC^*))$$

For  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we set  $n_t \in \mathbb{N}$  to be the minimum over all  $n$  such that  $H^t(F^n C^*) = 0$ . Then for  $r \geq n_t + 1$ , we have:

1. If  $s > 0$ , then  $s + r - 1 > n_t$ , so  $H^t(F^{s+r-1}C^*) = 0$  and  $A_r^{s,t} = 0$ .
2. If  $s \leq 0$ , then  $H^t(F^s C^*) = H^t(C^*)$  and  $A_r^{s,t} = F^{s+r-1}H^t(C^*)$ .

Thus,  $A_r^t = \bigoplus_{s \leq 0} F^{s+r-1}H^t(C^*) = \bigoplus_{0 \leq p \leq n_t} F^p H^t(C^*)$ . This is independent of  $r \geq n_t + 1$ . Let  $A_\infty^t$  be this value. The map  $i_r : A_r^t \rightarrow A_r^t$  is the direct sum over the inclusions  $F^{p+1}H^t(C^*) \rightarrow F^p H^t(C^*)$ . In particular,  $i_r$  is injective, so by exactness  $k_r : E_r^{t+1} \rightarrow A_r^t$  must be 0. Hence all differentials are zero for large  $r$  and the terms  $E_r^t$  stabilize as well with stable value  $E_\infty^t$ . Moreover, by exactness of

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A_\infty & \xrightarrow{i_r} & A_\infty \\ & \nwarrow 0 \quad \swarrow j_r & \\ & E_\infty & \end{array}$$

we have  $E_\infty^t \cong \text{coker}(i_r : A_r^t \rightarrow A_r^t) \cong \bigoplus_{p \leq n_t} F^p H^t(C^*) / F^{p+1} H^t(C^*)$ . ■

*Example 1.42.* Let  $X$  be a CW-complex with skeleta

$$\text{sk}_0 X \subseteq \text{sk}_1 X \subseteq \dots \subseteq X$$

and  $A$  any abelian group. We can filter  $C^*(X; A)$  by

$$\begin{aligned} F^s C^*(X; A) &= \ker(C^*(X; A) \rightarrow C^*(\text{sk}_s X; A)) \\ &= C^*(X, \text{sk}_s X; A) \end{aligned}$$

We then obtain a spectral sequence with  $E_1$ -page

$$\begin{aligned} H^t(C^*(X, \text{sk}_s X; A)/C^*(X, \text{sk}_{s+1} X)) &\cong H^t(\text{sk}_{s+1} X, \text{sk}_s X; A) \\ &\cong \tilde{H}^t(\underbrace{\text{sk}_{s+1} X / \text{sk}_s X}_{\cong \vee S^{k+1}}; A) \end{aligned}$$

It converges to  $H^\bullet(C^*(X; A)) = H^\bullet(X; A)$ . In other words, this reproves that the cellular cochain complex computes ordinary cohomology.

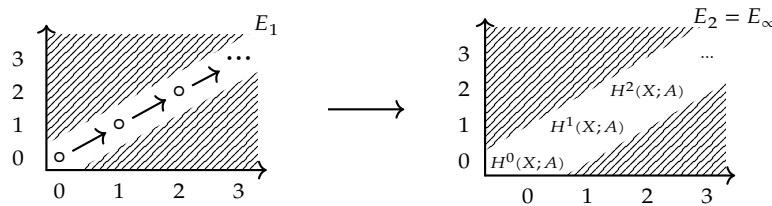


Figure 5:  $E_1$ - and  $E_\infty$ -pages of the spectral sequence from example 1.42.

*Example 1.43.* Let  $p: Y \rightarrow X$  be a Serre fibration with  $X$  a CW-complex. Then we can filter  $Y$  via the preimages  $p^{-1}(\text{sk}_s X)$  and obtain a filtration on  $C^*(Y; A)$ . The resulting spectral sequence is in fact the Serre spectral sequence. However, some aspects, in particular the multiplicative structure are more readily proved in the construction via double complexes.

## 1.4 Spectral sequences of double complexes

Lecture 7  
30.10.23

**Definition 1.44.** A **double complex** is a bigraded abelian group  $C^{\bullet, \bullet}$  equipped with two differentials

$$\delta_h: C^{\bullet, \bullet} \rightarrow C^{\bullet+1, \bullet} \quad \text{and} \quad \delta_v: C^{\bullet, \bullet} \rightarrow C^{\bullet, \bullet+1}$$

satisfying  $\delta_h^2 = \delta_v^2 = 0$  and  $\delta_h \delta_v = \delta_v \delta_h$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 C^{p-1,q+1} & \xrightarrow{\delta_h} & C^{p,q+1} & \xrightarrow{\delta_h} & C^{p+1,q+1} \\
 \delta_v \uparrow & & \delta_v \uparrow & & \delta_v \uparrow \\
 C^{p-1,q} & \xrightarrow{\delta_h} & C^{p,q} & \xrightarrow{\delta_h} & C^{p+1,q} \\
 \delta_v \uparrow & & \delta_v \uparrow & & \delta_v \uparrow \\
 C^{p-1,q-1} & \xrightarrow{\delta_h} & C^{p,q-1} & \xrightarrow{\delta_h} & C^{p+1,q-1}
 \end{array}$$

The “vertical cohomology groups”  $H_{\delta_v}^q(C^{p,\bullet})$  inherit a horizontal differential  $\delta_h: H_{\delta_v}^q(C^{p,\bullet}) \rightarrow H_{\delta_v}^q(C^{p+1,\bullet})$  and vice-versa. We write  $H_{\delta_h}^p H_{\delta_v}^q(C^{\bullet,\bullet})$  and  $H_{\delta_v}^q H_{\delta_h}^p(C^{\bullet,\bullet})$  for the resulting cohomology groups, respectively.

*Example 1.45.* Let  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  be cochain complexes. Then the tensor products  $D_1^p \otimes D_2^q$  form a double complex with  $\delta_h$  obtained from the differential of  $D_1$  and  $\delta_v$  from that of  $D_2$ .

**Definition 1.46.** Let  $(C^{\bullet,\bullet}, \delta_h, \delta_v)$  be a double complex. Its **total complex**  $\text{Tot}(C)$  is the cochain complex with  $\text{Tot}(C)^n := \bigoplus_{p+q=n} C^{p,q}$  and  $\delta := \delta_h + (-1)^p \delta_v$ . Note that the sign  $(-1)^p$  is needed to guarantee  $\delta^2 = 0$ .

A double complex  $C^{\bullet,\bullet}$  can be filtered by

$$F^s(C^{p,q}) := \begin{cases} C^{p,q} & p \geq s \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

This induces a filtration on  $\text{Tot}(C)$  via  $F^s \text{Tot}(C) := \text{Tot}(F^s(C))$ . Then its associated graded pieces are  $\text{gr}_s \text{Tot}(C)^t = C^{s,t-s}$  with differential  $(-1)^s \delta_v$ . The sign does not affect cohomology, hence

$$H^t(\text{gr}_s \text{Tot}(C)) = H_{\delta_v}^{t-s}(C^{s,\bullet})$$

We hence obtain a spectral sequence with  $E_1$ -page  $E_1^{s,t} = H^t(\text{gr}_s \text{Tot}(C)) \cong H_{\delta_v}^{t-s}(C^{s,\bullet})$ . Moreover,  $d_1$  agrees with the horizontal differential  $\delta_h$  (this we leave as an exercise to the reader), so

$$E_2^{s,t} \cong H_{\delta_h}^s H_{\delta_v}^{t-s}(C^{\bullet,\bullet})$$

If  $C^{p,q} = 0$  whenever  $p < 0$  or  $q < 0$ , then the  $E_1$ -page is concentrated in degrees  $t \geq s \geq 0$  and the spectral sequence converges to  $H^*(\text{Tot}(C))$ . It is hence customary to reindex to  $(s, t-s)$  and obtain a first quadrant spectral sequence with Serre grading  $H_{\delta_h}^s H_{\delta_v}^t(C^{\bullet,\bullet}) \Rightarrow H^{s+t}(\text{Tot}(C))$ .

*Remark 1.47.* Swapping the horizontal and vertical directions yields a *different* spectral sequence converging to  $H^*(\text{Tot}(C))$ . We will exploit this below.

## 1.5 Dress' construction of the Serre spectral sequence

Let  $f: E \rightarrow B$  be a Serre fibration. A **singular  $(p, q)$ -simplex** of  $f$  is a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta^p \times \Delta^q & \longrightarrow & E \\ \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ \Delta^p & \longrightarrow & B \end{array}$$

Let  $C_{p,q}(f)$  be the free abelian group on all singular  $(p, q)$ -simplices. There is a differential  $\delta_h: C_{p,q}(f) \rightarrow C_{p-1,q}(f)$  given by taking the alternating sum over the faces of the  $p$ -simplex, where the  $i$ th face is given by the outer rectangle in

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \Delta^{p-1} \times \Delta^q & \xrightarrow{d_i \times \text{id}} & \Delta^p \times \Delta^q & \longrightarrow & E \\ \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & & \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ \Delta^{p-1} & \xrightarrow{d_i} & \Delta^p & \longrightarrow & B \end{array}$$

where  $d_i: \Delta^{p-1} \hookrightarrow \Delta^p$  is the  $i$ th face inclusion. Similarly, we obtain a vertical differential  $\delta_v: C_{p,q}(f) \rightarrow C_{p,q-1}(f)$  as the alternating sum of the faces of  $q$ -simplex where the  $i$ th face is defined by

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \Delta^p \times \Delta^{q-1} & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \times d_i} & \Delta^p \times \Delta^q & \longrightarrow & E \\ \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & & \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ \Delta^p & \xrightarrow{\text{id}} & \Delta^p & \longrightarrow & B \end{array}$$

By dualizing, we obtain a double complex  $C^{\bullet,\bullet}(f; A) := \text{Hom}(C_{\bullet,\bullet}(f), A)$  for every coefficient group  $A$ . We have  $C^{p,q}(f; A) = 0$  for  $p < 0$  or  $q < 0$ , so we obtain a Serre-graded first quadrant spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -page  $E_2^{p,q} = H_{\delta_h}^s H_{\delta_v}^t(C^{\bullet,\bullet}(f; A))$  converging to  $H^*(\text{Tot}(C^{\bullet,\bullet}(f; A)))$ . This is the Serre spectral sequence. We have to show that

1.  $H^*(\text{Tot}(C^{\bullet,\bullet}(f;A))) \cong H^*(E;A)$ , and that
2. the  $E_2$ -page is isomorphic to  $H^*(B;H^*(F;A))$  (if  $B$  is simply connected).

We start with the first point. For this, we swap the horizontal and vertical directions to obtain another spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -page  $E_2^{s,t} = H_{\delta_v}^s H_{\delta_h}^t(C^{\bullet,\bullet}(f;A))$ .

**Claim 1.48.**  $E_2^{s,t} = 0$  if  $s \neq 0$  and  $H_{\delta_v}^0 H_{\delta_h}^t(C^{\bullet,\bullet}(f;A)) \cong H^t(E;A)$ .

*Proof.* We fix  $s \geq 0$  and consider diagrams of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta^t \times \Delta^s & \longrightarrow & E \\ \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ \Delta^t & \longrightarrow & B \end{array}$$

We can rewrite this to

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta^t & \longrightarrow & \text{map}(\Delta^s, E) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{map}(\Delta^s, f) \\ B & \xrightarrow{\text{const}} & \text{map}(\Delta^s, B) \end{array}$$

This in turn is equivalent to a single map  $\Delta^t \rightarrow P$  into the pullback  $P := B \times_{\text{map}(\Delta^s, B)} \text{map}(\Delta^s, E)$ , i.e. a single  $t$ -simplex of the space  $P$ . One checks that  $C^{s,t}(f;A)$  is in fact isomorphic to  $C^\bullet(P;A)$ . Now  $\Delta^s$  is contractible, so  $B \rightarrow \text{map}(\Delta^s, B)$  is a homotopy equivalence. Since  $f$  is a Serre fibration, it follows that  $P \rightarrow \text{map}(\Delta^s, E) \simeq E$  is a weak homotopy equivalence. In particular,  $H_{\delta_h}^t(C^{s,\bullet}(f;A)) \cong H^t(E;A)$  for all  $s \geq 0$ . Under these identifications, every face map of  $\Delta^s$  induces the identity on these groups. Hence the complex computing  $H_{\delta_v}^s H^t(E;A)$  equals

$$H^t(E;A) \xrightarrow{0} H^t(E;A) \xrightarrow{\text{id}} H^t(E;A) \xrightarrow{0} H^t(E;A) \xrightarrow{\text{id}} \dots$$

Hence  $H_{\delta_v}^s H_{\delta_h}^t(C^{\bullet,\bullet}(f;A)) = H^t(E;A)$  if  $s = 0$  and 0 else. It follows that the  $E_\infty$ -page equals the  $E_2$ -page and therefore that  $H^t(\text{Tot}(C(f;A))) \cong H^t(E;A)$ . ■

It remains to compute the  $E_2$ -term. For this, it will be useful to consider a generalization of ordinary (co)homology.

### 1.5.1 (Co)homology with local coefficients

**Definition 1.49.** The **fundamental groupoid**  $\pi_1 X$  of a space  $X$  is the category with

- objects the points of  $X$ , and
- as morphisms between  $x, y \in X$  the set

$$\text{mor}_{\pi_1 X}(x, y) := \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{endpoint-preserving homotopy} \\ \text{classes of paths } \gamma: x \rightsquigarrow y \end{array} \right\}$$

(we use the notation  $x \rightsquigarrow y$  to denote a path starting in  $x$  and ending in  $y$ ).

Composition is the concatenation of paths.

As the name suggests,  $\pi_1 X$  is a **groupoid**, i.e. every morphism is invertible, and by definition  $\text{mor}_{\pi_1 X}(x, x) = \text{Aut}_{\pi_1 X}(x) = \pi_1(X, x)$ .

**Definition 1.50.** A **local system** on  $X$  is a functor  $M: \pi_1 X \rightarrow \text{Ab}$ . We write  $M_x$  for the group  $M(x)$  for any point  $x \in X$ .

Note:

- If  $X$  is path-connected, then  $\pi_1 X$  is equivalent to the groupoid with one object  $x \in X$  and automorphism group  $\pi_1(X, x)$ . Hence a local system is equivalent to an abelian group with action by  $\pi_1(X, x)$ .
- If  $X$  is simply connected, every local system on  $X$  is isomorphic to the constant local system for any abelian group  $A$ .

*Example 1.51.* Let  $f: E \rightarrow B$  be a Serre fibration,  $A$  an abelian group, and  $q \in \mathbb{N}$ . We write  $F_x := f^{-1}(x)$  for the fibre over  $x \in B$ . There is then a local system  $x \mapsto H_q(F_x; A)$ . On homotopy classes of paths  $[\gamma: x \rightsquigarrow y]$  this is defined as follows: Consider the pullback

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} F_x & \longrightarrow & F_\gamma & \longrightarrow & E \\ \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow f \\ * & \xrightarrow{\cong} & I & \xrightarrow{\gamma} & B \end{array}$$

which comes with weak homotopy equivalences  $F_x \simeq_w F_\gamma, F_y \simeq_w F_\gamma$  (via the

gray square). Hence on homology we obtain an induced map

$$H_q(\gamma; A) : H_q(F_x; A) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_q(F_\gamma; A) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_q(F_y; A)$$

To show compatibility with composition and homotopy invariance, consider the pullback

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P_\Delta & \longrightarrow & E \\ \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow \\ \Delta^2 & \longrightarrow & B \end{array}$$

Similarly, we obtain a local system  $x \mapsto H^q(F_x; A)$ .

*Example 1.52.* Let  $M$  be a topological manifold of dimension  $n$ . Then the assignment  $x \mapsto M_x := H_n(M, M \setminus \{x\})$  extends to a local system which we denote by  $\mathbb{Z}^{\text{or}}$ . For a path  $\gamma: x \rightsquigarrow y$ , cover the path by contractible opens  $U_i$  and use that  $H_n(M, M \setminus \{x\}) \cong H_n(M, M \setminus U)$  iteratively.  $M$  is orientable iff this local system is isomorphic to the constant one.

Next, we define (co)homology with coefficients in a local system  $M$  on  $X$ . We set

$$C_n(X; M) := \bigoplus_{\sigma: \Delta^n \rightarrow X} M_{\sigma_0}$$

where  $\sigma_0 \in X$  is the image of the 0th vertex of  $\Delta^n$ . There is a differential  $d: C_n(X; M) \rightarrow C_{n-1}(X; M)$  given by

$$d(\sigma, m) = (\sigma \circ d_0, (\sigma_{0,1})_*(m)) + \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^i (\sigma \circ d_i, m)$$

where  $d_i: \Delta^{n-1} \hookrightarrow \Delta^n$  is the  $i$ th face map and  $\sigma_{0,1}$  is the image under  $\sigma$  of any path from the 0th to the 1st vertex in  $\Delta^n$ . Note that  $(\sigma \circ d_i)_0 = \sigma_0$  unless  $i = 0$ , in which case  $(\sigma \circ d_0)_0 = \sigma_1$ , so this formula is well-defined. The proof that this defines a chain complex is similar to the one for ordinary singular chains and we omit it.

**Definition 1.53.** For a local system  $M$  we define  $H_*(X; M)$  as the homology of this complex.

Observe the following:

- If  $M$  is constant, this recovers ordinary homology.

- A map  $M \rightarrow N$  of local systems on  $X$  (i.e. a natural transformation) induces a map  $H_*(X; M) \rightarrow H_*(X; N)$ .
- A map of spaces  $f: X' \rightarrow X$  induces a map  $H_*(X', f^*M) \rightarrow H_*(X, M)$  where  $f^*M$  is the **pullback** of the local system  $M$  under  $X$  given pointwise by  $(f^*M)'_x := M'_{f(x')}$  and similarly on paths.

Moving on to cohomology, we similarly define

$$C^n(X; M) := \prod_{\sigma: \Delta^n \rightarrow X} M_{\sigma 0}$$

Lecture 8  
03.11.23

with differential

$$d(f(\sigma)) := M_{(\sigma_{0,1})^{-1}}(f(d^0\sigma)) + \sum_{i=1}^n f(d^i\sigma)$$

*Example 1.54.* One can show that using local coefficients there is a version of Poincaré duality without an orientability assumption: If  $M$  is a compact topological manifold of dimension  $n$ , there is a fundamental class

$$[M] \in H_n(M; \mathbb{Z}^{\text{or}})$$

such that there are isomorphisms

$$\begin{aligned} - \cap [M] &: H^*(M; \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_{n-*}(M; \mathbb{Z}^{\text{or}}) \\ - \cap [M] &: H^*(M; \mathbb{Z}^{\text{or}}) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_{n-*}(M; \mathbb{Z}) \end{aligned}$$

We now get back to the spectral sequence constructed out of the double complex  $C^{\bullet, \bullet}(p; A)$  for a Serre fibration  $p: E \rightarrow B$ . We already know that it is a first quadrant spectral sequence converging to  $H^*(E; A)$ . It remains to study the  $E_2$ -page. We fix a map  $\sigma: \Delta^p \rightarrow B$  and consider a square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta^p \times \Delta^q & \longrightarrow & E \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ \Delta^p & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & B \end{array}$$

This is equivalent to a square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta^q & \longrightarrow & \text{map}(\Delta^p, E) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{map}(\Delta^p, f) \\ * & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & \text{map}(\Delta^p, B) \end{array}$$



which in turn is equivalent to a map  $\Delta^q \rightarrow F_\sigma$  where  $F_\sigma$  is the fibre of the fibration map  $(\Delta^p, E) \rightarrow \text{map}(\Delta^p, B)$  over the point  $\sigma$ . Thus the columns of the double complex are isomorphic to a product over all maps  $\sigma: \Delta^p \rightarrow X$  of the singular cochain complex of  $F_\sigma$ . Again,  $F_\sigma$  is weakly homotopy equivalent to the fibre  $F_{\sigma_0}$  of the original fibration  $p: E \rightarrow B$  over the 0th vertex  $\sigma_0$  (using that  $\Delta^p$  is contractible). Hence, the vertical cohomologies of the double complex are the product

$$\prod_{\sigma: \Delta^p \rightarrow B} H^q(F_\sigma; A) \cong \prod_{\sigma: \Delta^p \rightarrow B} H^q(F_{\sigma_0}; A)$$

with this composition, the horizontal differentials work out as follows: For  $i > 0$ , the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & H^q(F_{\sigma_0}; A) & \\ \cong \uparrow & \nwarrow \cong & \\ H^q(F_\sigma; A) & \xrightarrow{d^i} & H^q(F_{\sigma \circ d}; A) \end{array}$$

commutes. For  $i = 0$ , we have a commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^q(F_{\sigma_0}; A) & \xrightarrow{H^q(\gamma; A)} & H^q(F_{(\sigma \circ d_0)_0}; A) \\ \cong \uparrow & & \cong \uparrow \\ H^q(F_\sigma; A) & \xrightarrow{d^0} & H^q(F_{\sigma \circ d_0}; A) \end{array}$$

where  $\gamma$  is the image of any path from  $\sigma_0$  to  $\sigma_1$  in  $\Delta^p$  in  $X$  essentially by definition of  $H^q(\gamma; A)$ . Hence, the vertical cohomologies equipped with the horizontal differentials are isomorphic to the cochain complex  $C^*(X; H^q(F_-; A))$ . This shows that the  $E_2$ -page is given by  $E_2^{p,q} \cong H^p(B; H^q(F_-; A))$  as claimed.

Analogously, the spectral sequence associated to the double complex  $C_{\bullet, \bullet}(f; A)$  yields the homological Serre spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -term the local system homology  $H_p(B; H_q(F_-; A))$ .

It remains to discuss multiplicative properties.

**Definition 1.55.** A **multiplicative structure** on a double complex  $C^{\bullet, \bullet}$  is a collection of maps  $\mu: C^{p,q} \otimes C^{p',q'} \rightarrow C^{p+p',q+q'}$  that are associative and unital (with unit 1 in degree  $(0,0)$ ). Moreover, the differential  $\delta = \delta_h + (-1)^p \delta_v$  of  $\text{Tot}(C)$  must satisfy the Leibniz rule, i.e.

$$\delta(xy) = \delta(x)y + (-1)^{p+q}x\delta(y)$$

Chasing through the construction, we find:

**Proposition 1.56.** *The spectral sequence associated to a multiplicative double complex is multiplicative.*

*Proof.* Omitted. ■

To apply this, we define a multiplicative structure on  $C^{\bullet,\bullet}(p; R)$  where  $R$  is a ring and  $p: E \rightarrow B$  a Serre fibration. Recall that for cochains  $\phi \in C^p(X; R)$ ,  $\psi \in C^q(X; R)$ , and  $\sigma: \Delta^{p+q} \rightarrow X$  one defines

$$(\phi \smile \psi)(\sigma) = \phi(d_{p\text{-front}}^* \sigma) \cdot \psi(d_{q\text{-back}}^* \sigma)$$

where  $d_{p\text{-front}}: \Delta^p \rightarrow \Delta^{p+q}$  and  $d_{q\text{-back}}: \Delta^q \rightarrow \Delta^{p+q}$  are the inclusions into the sub- $p$ -simplex on the first  $p+1$  vertices and the sub- $q$ -simplex on the last  $q+1$  vertices, respectively. Similarly, for  $\phi \in C^{p,q}(p; R)$ ,  $\psi \in C^{p',q'}(p; R)$  and a singular  $(p+p', q+q')$ -simplex  $\sigma$  represented by

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta^{p+p'} \times \Delta^{q+q'} & \xrightarrow{d} & E \\ \downarrow \text{pr}_1 & & \downarrow p \\ \Delta^{p+p'} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & B \end{array}$$

we set  $(\phi \smile \psi)(\sigma) := \phi(d_{(p,q)\text{-front}}^* \sigma) \circ \psi(d_{(p',q')\text{-back}}^* \sigma)$  where  $d_{(p,q)\text{-front}}^*$  is given via

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \Delta^p \times \Delta^q & \xrightarrow{d_{p\text{-front}} \times d_{q\text{-front}}} & \Delta^{p+p'} \times \Delta^{q+q'} & \xrightarrow{d} & E \\ \downarrow \text{pr}_1 & & \downarrow \text{pr}_1 & & \downarrow p \\ \Delta^p & \xrightarrow{d_{p\text{-front}}} & \Delta^{p+p'} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & B \end{array}$$

and similarly for  $d_{(p,q)\text{-back}}^*$ .

**Lemma 1.57.** *Both the horizontal and vertical differentials on  $C^{\bullet,\bullet}(p; R)$  satisfy the graded Leibniz rule with respect to this cup product and  $C^{\bullet,\bullet}(p; R)$  becomes a multiplicative double complex.*

*Proof.* Analogous to the Leibniz rule for the ordinary cup product. ■

Thus, the cohomological Serre spectral sequence becomes multiplicative and one checks that the identification  $E_2^{\bullet,\bullet} = H^\bullet(B; H^\bullet(F; R))$  is multiplicative with respect to the multiplication on  $H^\bullet(B; H^\bullet(F; R))$  described earlier and that the convergence to  $(H^*(E; R), F)$  is multiplicative.

Finally, we record the naturality of the Serre spectral sequence.

**Definition 1.58.** A morphism of cohomologically graded spectral sequences

$$f: (E_r, d_r, h_r) \rightarrow (E'_r, d'_r, h'_r)$$

is a collection of bigrading-preserving maps  $f_r: E_r \rightarrow E'_r$  that commutes with the differentials and satisfies  $h'_r \circ f_{r+1} = H^*(f_r) \circ h_r$ .

Note that  $f$  is determined by  $f_2$ , but it is a condition that the higher  $f_r$  commute with the differentials. We make the analogous definition for homological grading.

Consider now the category  $\text{Fib}$  of Serre fibrations  $p: E \rightarrow B$  with morphisms all commutative squares

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \xrightarrow{g^E} & E' \\ \downarrow p & & \downarrow p' \\ B & \xrightarrow{g^B} & B' \end{array}$$

Then:

- $C_{\bullet, \bullet}(-; A)$  becomes a functor from  $\text{Fib}$  to double complexes by postcomposition. Hence the assignment sending  $p: E \rightarrow B$  to its Serre spectral sequence becomes a functor (similarly for the cohomological version).
- The identification  $E_{p,q}^2 \cong H_p(B; H_q(F_-; A))$  is a natural isomorphism of functors  $\text{Fib} \rightarrow \text{Ab}$ .
- The maps  $H_*(g^E; A)$  and  $H^*(g^E; A)$  preserve the filtration and

$$E_{p,q}^\infty \cong F^p(H_{p+q}(E; A)) / F^{p-1}(H_{p+q}(E; A))$$

is natural (similarly for the cohomological version).

We give a simple application of naturality. Let  $p: E \rightarrow B$  be a Serre fibration. We have surjections

$$E_2^{p,0} \twoheadrightarrow E_3^{p,0} \twoheadrightarrow \cdots \twoheadrightarrow E_\infty^{p,0}$$

as well as an inclusion  $E_\infty^{p,0} = F^p(H^p(F_-; A)) \hookrightarrow H^p(E; A)$  and a map  $H^p(B; A) \rightarrow H^p(B; H^0(F_-; A)) = E_2^{p,0}$  induced by the map of local systems  $A \rightarrow H^*(F_-; A)$  from the projections  $F_* \rightarrow *$ . The composite  $e(p): H^p(B; A) \rightarrow H^p(E; A)$  is called the **edge homomorphism**.

**Lemma 1.59.** The map  $e(p)$  agrees with  $H^p(p; A)$ .

*Proof.* By naturality of the Serre spectral sequence, the edge homomorphism is also natural. We consider the square of fibrations

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \xrightarrow{p} & B \\ p \downarrow & & \parallel \\ B & \xlongequal{\quad} & B \end{array}$$

and obtain a commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^*(B; A) & \xlongequal{\quad} & H^*(B; A) \\ \downarrow e(\text{id}) & & \downarrow e(p) \\ H^*(B; A) & \xrightarrow{p^*} & H^*(E; A) \end{array}$$

It hence suffices to check that  $e(\text{id}) = \text{id}$  which one easily checks directly.  $\blacksquare$

There is also an edge homomorphism of the form

$$\begin{aligned} H^q(E; A) &\rightarrow F_0 H^q(E; A) / F_1 H^q(E; A) \cong E_\infty^{0,q} \\ &\hookrightarrow E_2^{0,q} \cong H^0(B; H^q(F_-; A)) \rightarrow H^q(F_*; A) \end{aligned}$$

where the last map is induced by the inclusion  $* \hookrightarrow B$  which one can show similarly to agree with  $H^q(F_* \hookrightarrow E; A)$ . There are also homological versions of the edge homomorphisms.

We now turn to structural application of the Serre spectral sequence.

Lecture 9  
06.11.23

## 1.6 Structure applications

As a warmup, we reprove the Hurewicz theorem using only the case  $\pi_1(X, *)^{\text{ab}} \rightarrow H_1(X; \mathbb{Z})$  for path connected  $X$  as input.

**Proposition 1.60** (Hurewicz). *Let  $n > 1$  and  $X$  be  $(n - 1)$ -connected. Then  $H_k(X; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$  for  $0 < k < n$  and the Hurewicz map  $\pi_n(X, *) \rightarrow H_n(X; \mathbb{Z})$  is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* We proceed by induction on  $n$ . Assume the theorem holds up to  $n - 1$ . The loop space  $\Omega X$  is  $(n - 2)$ -connected and satisfies  $\pi_k(X, *) \xrightarrow{\cong} \pi_{k-1}(\Omega X, *)$  for all  $k$ , so by the induction hypothesis  $H_k(\Omega X; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$  for  $0 < k < n - 1$  and we have an isomorphism

$$\pi_n(X, *) \cong \pi_{n-1}(\Omega X, *) \cong H_{n-1}(\Omega X; \mathbb{Z})$$

Applying the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $\Omega X \rightarrow * \rightarrow X$  (see figure 6), the  $E^\infty$ -page must be 0 away from  $(0, 0)$ , hence we see directly that  $H_k(X; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$  for  $0 < k < n$ . Moreover,  $d^n: H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_{n-1}(\Omega X; \mathbb{Z})$  must be

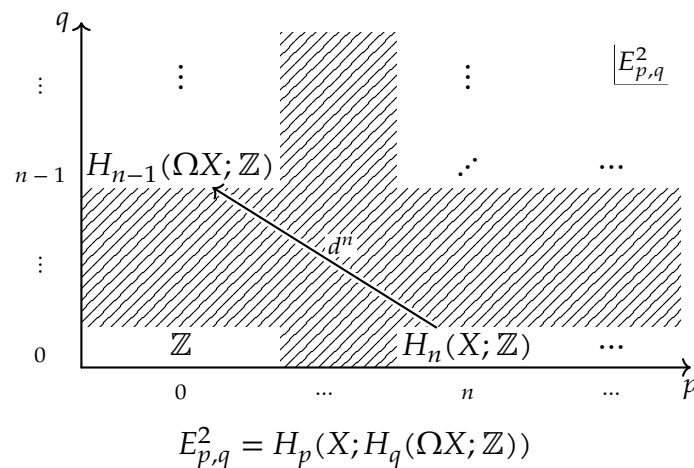


Figure 6:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence associated to  $\Omega X \rightarrow * \rightarrow X$ .

an isomorphism.

We therefore obtain an isomorphism

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \pi_n(X, *) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & \pi_{n-1}(\Omega X, *) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{\text{Hur}} & H_{n-1}(\Omega X; \mathbb{Z}) & \xleftarrow[\cong]{d^n} & H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \\ & \searrow & & & & \nearrow & \\ & & \text{=: } \mathcal{C}_X & & & & \end{array}$$

where  $\text{Hur}: \pi_{n-1}(\Omega X, *) \rightarrow H_{n-1}(\Omega X; \mathbb{Z})$  is the Hurewicz map.

Why does this composite  $c_X$  agree with the Hurewicz map (up to sign)? Note that  $c_X$  is natural in  $(n-1)$ -connected spaces. We can therefore reduce to the universal case  $X = S^n$ : Let  $x \in \pi_n(X, *)$  be represented by  $f: S^n \rightarrow X$ . We obtain a square

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
[\mathrm{id}] & \xrightarrow{\quad\quad\quad} & c_{S^n}([\mathrm{id}]) \\
\downarrow & \begin{array}{ccc} \pi_n(S^n, *) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{c_{S^n}} & H_n(S^n; \mathbb{Z}) \\ f_* \downarrow & & \downarrow H_n(f) \\ \pi_n(X, *) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{c_X} & H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \end{array} & \downarrow \\
[f] = x & \xrightarrow{\quad\quad\quad} & c_X(x)
\end{array}$$

Note that  $c_{S^n}$  must send  $[\text{id}]$  to one of the two orientation classes for  $S^n$ , i.e.  $c_{S^n} = \pm \text{Hur}_{S^n}$ . Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} c_X(x) &= H_n(f)(c_{S^n}([\text{id}])) \\ &= H_n(f)(\pm \text{Hur}_{S^n}([\text{id}])) \\ &= \pm \text{Hur}([f]) \\ &= \pm \text{Hur}(x) \end{aligned}$$

and the sign is the same for all  $(n-1)$ -connected spaces  $X$  and  $x \in \pi_n(X, *)$ . ■

### 1.6.1 Serre classes

**Definition 1.61.** Let  $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \text{Ab}$  be a non-empty full subcategory.  $\mathcal{C}$  is called a **Serre class** if it is closed under extensions, subgroups, quotient groups, and isomorphisms, i.e. such that given a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow A \hookrightarrow B \twoheadrightarrow C \longrightarrow 0$$

of abelian groups,  $B \in \mathcal{C}$  if and only if  $A, C \in \mathcal{C}$ .

*Example 1.62.* The following full subcategories of  $\text{Ab}$  are Serre classes:

1.  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{fg}}$ , the class of finitely generated abelian groups.
2.  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{tor}}$ , the class of torsion abelian groups (i.e. abelian groups  $A$  such that for all  $a \in A$  there exists some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $na = 0$ ).
3.  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{p}}$ , the class of  $p$ -power torsion abelian groups (i.e. abelian groups  $A$  such that for all  $a \in A$  there exists  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $p^n a = 0$ ).
4.  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{fin}}$ , the class of finite abelian groups.
5.  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{p, fin}}$ , the class of finite  $p$ -power torsion abelian groups.

*Example 1.63.* The following full subcategories of  $\text{Ab}$  are *non-examples* of Serre classes:

1. The category of torsion-free groups (consider  $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2 \rightarrow 0$ ).
2. The category of  $p$ -torsion groups (consider  $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p \xrightarrow{p} \mathbb{Z}/p^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p \rightarrow 0$ ).

3. The category of rational / uniquely divisible abelian groups (consider  $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0$ ).

**Lemma 1.64.** *Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Serre class. Then:*

1. *Given an exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow A_1 \rightarrow A_2 \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow A_n \rightarrow 0$ , if all but one of the  $A_i$  are in  $\mathcal{C}$ , then all  $A_i$  are in  $\mathcal{C}$ .*
2. *If  $C_*$  is a chain complex in  $\mathcal{C}$ , then  $H_n(C_*) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $n$ .*
3. *If  $0 = A_0 \subseteq A_1 \subseteq \cdots \subseteq A_n = A$  is a finite filtration, then  $A \in \mathcal{C}$  if and only if  $A_i/A_{i-1} \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .*

*Proof.*

1. From  $A_{i-1} \xrightarrow{f} A_i \xrightarrow{g} A_{i+1}$  we get a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \operatorname{im} f \hookrightarrow A_i \twoheadrightarrow \operatorname{im} g \longrightarrow 0$$

and  $\operatorname{im} f \in \mathcal{C}$  as it is a quotient of  $A_{i-1}$  as well as  $\operatorname{im} g \in \mathcal{C}$  as a subgroup of  $A_{i+1} \in \mathcal{C}$ , so  $A_i \in \mathcal{C}$ .

2. Similarly, we get

$$0 \longrightarrow \operatorname{im} d_{n+1} \hookrightarrow \ker d_n \twoheadrightarrow H_n(C_*) \longrightarrow 0$$

for  $d_{n+1}: C_{n+1} \rightarrow C_n$  the differential, so since  $\operatorname{im} d_{n+1} \in \mathcal{C}$  as a quotient of  $C_{n+1}$  and  $\ker d_n \subseteq C_n \in \mathcal{C}$ , we conclude that  $H_n(C_*) \in \mathcal{C}$  as well.

3. This claim follows similarly by induction on  $n$ . ■

We sometimes require stronger axioms:

**Definition 1.65.** A Serre class  $\mathcal{C}$  satisfies

1. the **tensor axiom** if  $A \otimes B \in \mathcal{C}$  and  $\operatorname{Tor}(A, B) \in \mathcal{C}$  whenever  $A, B \in \mathcal{C}$ .
2. the **group homology axiom** if  $H_n(K(A, 1); \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $n \geq 1$  whenever  $A \in \mathcal{C}$ .

Recall that  $\operatorname{Tor}(A, B)$  computes the kernel of  $P_1 \otimes B \rightarrow P_0 \otimes B$  where  $0 \rightarrow P_1 \rightarrow P_2 \rightarrow A \rightarrow 0$  is a free resolution of  $A$  while  $A \otimes B$  is the cokernel of this map. Hence the tensor axiom is automatic if

- Furthermore we have:

*Proof.* We have

as  $S^1$  is a  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 1)$  and

This latter statement can for example be seen via lens space models for  $K(\mathbb{Z}/n, 1)$  which have  $S^\infty$  as universal cover with  $\mathbb{Z}/m$  acting by multiplication with an  $m$ th root of unity. Alternatively, this result can also be obtained via group homology.

$$0 \longrightarrow H_*(K(A, 1)) \otimes H_*(K(B, 1); \mathbb{Z}) \hookrightarrow H_*(K(A \times B, 1); \mathbb{Z}) \longrightarrow$$
  

$$\begin{array}{c} \downarrow \\ \twoheadrightarrow [-1] \operatorname{Tor}(H_*(K(A, 1); \mathbb{Z}), H_*(K(B, 1); \mathbb{Z})) \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Our next goal is to show the following:

1.  $H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $n \geq 1$ .
2.  $\pi_n(X, *) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $n \geq 1$ .



Recall that a space  $X$  is **simple** if it is path-connected and  $\pi_1(X, *)$  abelian acting trivially on  $\pi_n(X, *)$  for all  $n > 1$ . In particular, every H-space is simple.

This theorem immediately has important consequences:

**Corollary 1.68.**  $\pi_k(S^n, *)$  is finitely generated for all  $k, n$ .

**Corollary 1.69.** More generally,  $\pi_k(X, *)$  is finitely generated for every simple finite CW-complex.

*Remark 1.70.* Theorem 1.67 holds more generally for **nilpotent spaces**.

On the other hand,  $X = S^1 \vee S^2$  shows that the theorem does not hold for all spaces, since  $\pi_2(X, *) \cong H_2(\tilde{X}; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \bigoplus_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}$  where  $\tilde{X}$  is the universal covering of  $X$ .

**Lemma 1.71.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Serre class satisfying the tensor axiom,  $F \rightarrow Y \rightarrow X$  a fibre sequence of path-connected spaces with  $\pi_1(X, *)$  acting trivially on  $H_*(F; \mathbb{Z})$  (so that the local system  $H_*(F_-; \mathbb{Z})$  is isomorphic to the trivial one). If two out of  $F$ ,  $Y$ , and  $X$  have  $H_n(-; \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $n \geq 1$ , then so does the third.

*Proof.* We abbreviate  $H_*(-; \mathbb{Z})$  to  $H_*(-)$  and distinguish the following cases:

1.  $H_k(F), H_k(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $k \geq 1$ . Then for the associated Serre spectral sequence we have

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(X; H_q(F)) \cong H_p(X) \otimes H_q(F) \oplus \text{Tor}(H_{p-1}(X), H_q(F)) \in \mathcal{C}$$

for  $(p, q) \neq (0, 0)$ . Note that for  $p = 1$  we have  $\text{Tor}(H_{p-1}(X), H_q(F)) = 0$  since  $H_0(X)$  is free. Hence lemma 1.64 implies  $E_{p,q}^\infty \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $(p, q) \neq (0, 0)$  and thus  $H_k(Y) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $k \geq 1$ .

2.  $H_k(F), H_k(Y) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $k \geq 1$ . By lemma 1.64 we have  $E_{p,q}^\infty \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $(p, q) \neq (0, 0)$ . We now show that  $H_n(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  by induction over  $n$ . For  $n = 1$  we have  $H_1(X) \cong E_{1,0}^2 \cong E_{1,0}^\infty \in \mathcal{C}$ . Let now  $n \geq 1$  and assume  $H_k(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $k = 1, \dots, n-1$ . Then  $E_{p,q}^r \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $p < n$ ,  $(p, q) \neq (0, 0)$  and all  $r$ . We have a filtration  $H_n(X) \supseteq E_{n,0}^3 \supseteq E_{n,0}^4 \supseteq \dots \supseteq E_{n,0}^{n+1} = E_{n,0}^\infty$  and short exact sequences

$$0 \longrightarrow E_{n,0}^{i+1} \hookrightarrow E_{n,0}^i \xrightarrow{d^i} \text{im } d^i \longrightarrow 0$$

with  $\text{im } d^i \subseteq E_{n-i,i-1}^i$ . Since  $n-i < n$ , this group lies in  $\mathcal{C}$ , hence so does  $\text{im } d^i$ . By backwards induction (starting with  $E_{n,0}^{n+1}$ ) it follows that  $H_n(X) \in \mathcal{C}$ .

3.  $H_k(X), H_k(Y) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $k \geq 1$ . This case is similar to the last and therefore left as an exercise to the reader. ■

**Corollary 1.72.** *Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Serre class satisfying the tensor and group homology axioms. Then if  $A \in \mathcal{C}$ , we have  $H_k(K(A, n); \mathbb{Z}) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $k > 0, n \geq 1$ .*

*Proof.* By induction on  $n$  starting with the group homology axiom for  $n = 1$  and using the fibre sequences

$$K(A, n-1) \simeq \Omega K(A, n) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(A, n) \quad \blacksquare$$

We return to our goal of proving theorem 1.67. Let  $X$  be a space and recall that a **Postnikov tower** of  $X$  is a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \vdots & \\ & \downarrow & \\ & \tau_{\leq 1} X & \\ & \downarrow & \\ X & \nearrow & \tau_{\leq 0} X \\ & \searrow & \\ & \tau_{\leq 0} X & \end{array}$$

of spaces such that  $\pi_k(\tau_{\leq n} X) = 0$  for  $k > n$  and  $X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n} X$  induces an isomorphism on  $\pi_k$  for  $k \leq n$ . The map  $X \rightarrow \text{holim}_n \tau_{\leq n} X$  is then a weak homotopy equivalence.

For simplicity's sake, we assume  $X$  to be path-connected. Then each  $\tau_{\leq n} X$  is also path-connected and there is a fibre sequence

$$K(\pi_n(X), n) \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n} X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n-1} X$$

obtained by taking the homotopy fibre and studying the resulting long exact sequence of homotopy groups. The key point is that if  $X$  is simple, the action of  $\pi_1(\tau_{\leq n} X) \cong \pi_1(X)$  on  $H_*(K(\pi_n X, n))$  is trivial. This follows from the following two facts:

1. The action of  $\pi_1(X) \cong \pi_1(\tau_{\leq n-1} X)$  on  $\pi_n(K(\pi_n X, n)) \cong \pi_n(X)$  agrees with the “usual” one (this is exercise 4.11).
2. Any self-map of  $K(A, n)$  which induces the identity on  $\pi_n(K(A, n))$  is homotopic to the identity. In fact,  $[K(A, n), K(A, n)] \xrightarrow[\cong]{\pi_n} \text{Hom}(A, A)$  is a bijection.

We can now prove theorem 1.67, or in fact a more general version, after setting up some additional terminology:

Lecture 10  
10.11.23

**Definition 1.73.** Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Serre class. We say that a map  $f: A \rightarrow B$  of abelian groups is an **isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$**  if  $\ker f, \operatorname{coker} f \in \mathcal{C}$ . It is a **monomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$**  if  $\ker f \in \mathcal{C}$  and an **epimorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$**  if  $\operatorname{coker} f \in \mathcal{C}$ .

*Example 1.74.*  $f: A \rightarrow B$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{tor}}$  if and only if  $f \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  is an isomorphism. The map  $\mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z}$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}^{2, \text{fin}}$ .

**Theorem 1.75** (Hurewicz modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ ). *Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Serre class satisfying the tensor and group homology axioms. For  $n > 0$  and a simple space  $X$  the following are equivalent:*

- $H_k(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $0 < k < n$ .
- $\pi_k(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $0 < k < n$ .

*In this case, the Hurewicz map*

$$\pi_n(X) \rightarrow H_n(X)$$

*is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ .*

*Proof.* We first assume  $\pi_k(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $0 < k < n$ . Consider the Postnikov tower of  $X \cong \operatorname{holim}_n \tau_{\leq n} X$ . Since  $H_k(X) \cong H_k(\tau_{\leq k} X)$ <sup>2</sup> it suffices to show that  $H_m(\tau_{\leq k} X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $k < n$  and all  $m > 0$ . This follows by induction from the fibre sequences

$$K(\pi_k(X), k) \rightarrow \tau_{\leq k} X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq k-1} X$$

via lemma 1.71 and corollary 1.72.

Next we show by induction on  $n$  that if  $H_k(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $0 < k < n$ , then  $\pi_n(X) \rightarrow H_n(X)$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ , which proves the general statement by applying it inductively for smaller  $n$ : The Hurewicz map  $\pi_n(X) \rightarrow H_n(X)$  is equivalent to the map  $\pi_n(X) \cong \pi_n(K(\pi_n(X), n)) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_n(K(\pi_n(X), n)) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_n(\tau_{\leq n} X) \cong H_n(X)$ ; the induction hypothesis implies that  $\pi_k(X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $k < n$  and by the first part of the proof we know that  $H_k(\tau_{\leq n-1} X) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $k > 0$ . We now analyze the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence

$$K(\pi_n(X), n) \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n} X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n-1} X$$

<sup>2</sup>(from me) This holds since we can construct a model of  $\tau_{\leq k} X$  from (a CW-approximation of)  $X$  by attaching cells of dimension  $\geq k+2$  to kill off higher homotopy groups so that the map  $X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq k} X$  induces an isomorphism on (cellular) homology in degrees  $\leq k$ .

The first interesting differential from the 0th row is  $d^{n+1}: H_{n+1}(\tau_{\leq n-1}X) \rightarrow H_n(K(\pi_n(X), n))$  with cokernel  $E_{0,n}^\infty$  which sits in a short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow E_{0,n}^\infty \hookrightarrow H_n(\tau_{\leq n}X) \twoheadrightarrow H_n(\tau_{\leq n-1}X) \longrightarrow 0$$

from the filtration. Put together, we obtain an exact sequence

$$H_{n+1}(\tau_{\leq n-1}X) \xrightarrow{d^{n+1}} H_n(K(\pi_n(X), n)) \rightarrow H_n(\tau_{\leq n}X) \rightarrow H_n(\tau_{\leq n-1}X) \rightarrow 0$$

As the first and last term are in  $\mathcal{C}$ , this finishes the proof.  $\blacksquare$

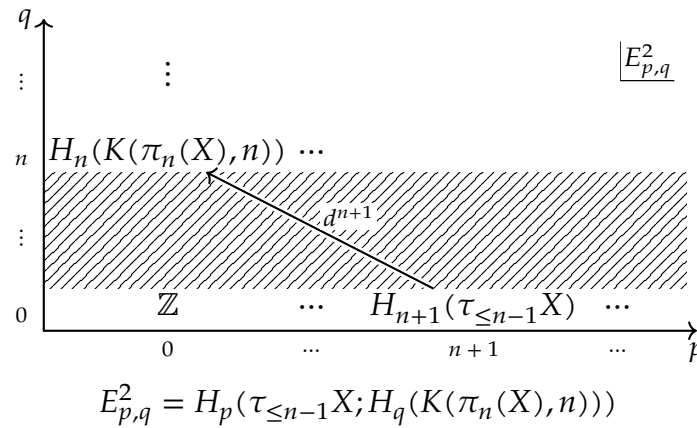


Figure 7:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $K(\pi_n(X), n) \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n}X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n-1}X$ .

**Corollary 1.76.** *Let  $p$  be a prime. Then the first  $p$ -power torsion in  $\pi_*(S^3)$  is a copy of  $\mathbb{Z}/p$  in degree  $2p$ .*

*Proof.* Recall that we computed the homology of the homotopy fibre of  $S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) = \tau_{\leq 3}S^3$  as

$$H_k(F) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/n & k = 2n \\ 0 & k \text{ odd} \end{cases}$$

Application of the modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  Hurewicz theorem for the Serre class of finite abelian groups with order coprime to  $p$  shows that  $\pi_k(F)$  is finite with no  $p$ -torsion for  $k < 2p$  and that the kernel and cokernel of  $\pi_{2p}(F) \rightarrow H_{2p}(F) \cong \mathbb{Z}/p$  have order coprime to  $p$ . It follows that the  $p$ -power torsion of  $\pi_{2p}(F) \cong \pi_{2p}(S^3)$  is a copy of  $\mathbb{Z}/p$ .  $\blacksquare$

Next, we want to prove the Whitehead theorem modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  which requires a further condition:

**Definition 1.77.** A good Serre class  $\mathcal{C}$  is called a **Serre ideal** if for every  $A \in \mathcal{C}$  and any abelian group  $B$ , the tensor product  $A \otimes B$  lies in  $\mathcal{C}$ .

**Lemma 1.78.** A Serre class  $\mathcal{C}$  is a Serre ideal if and only if  $\bigoplus_I A \in \mathcal{C}$  whenever  $A \in \mathcal{C}$  for all sets  $I$ .

*Proof.* We have  $\bigoplus_I A = (\bigoplus_I \mathbb{Z}) \otimes A$ . For the other direction, use that any abelian group is a quotient of a free group and  $- \otimes -$  is right exact. ■

*Example 1.79.*  $\mathcal{C}^p$ ,  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{tor}}$  are Serre ideals, but  $\mathcal{C}^{\text{f.g.}}$  is not.

**Theorem 1.80** (Whitehead modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ ). Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a Serre ideal,  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  a map of 1-connected spaces and  $n > 0$ . The following statements are equivalent:

1.  $\pi_k(f): \pi_k(X) \rightarrow \pi_k(Y)$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $0 < k < n$  and an epimorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $k = n$ .
2.  $H_k(f): H_k(X) \rightarrow H_k(Y)$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $0 < k < n$  and an epimorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $k = n$ .

*Proof.* We consider the fibre sequence  $F := \text{hofib}(f) \rightarrow X \xrightarrow{f} Y$ . By the long exact sequence on homotopy groups reduced modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ , the first condition is equivalent to saying that  $F$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ , i. e. that  $\pi_k(F) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $0 < k \leq n-1$ . By the Hurewicz theorem modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ , this is equivalent to saying that  $H_k(F) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $0 < k < n$ . We claim that  $H_p(Y; H_q(F)) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $0 < q \leq n-1$ , or in fact that  $H_p(Y; A) \in \mathcal{C}$  for any  $A \in \mathcal{C}$ . This follows from the ideal property of  $\mathcal{C}$  which implies that  $C_m(Y; A) \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $m$  and hence so is its homology. Thus, the region  $0 < q \leq n-1$  of the Serre spectral sequence  $E^2$ -page lies in  $\mathcal{C}$  and likewise for the  $E^\infty$ -page. Hence,  $H_k(X)$  admits a filtration  $0 \subseteq F_0 \subseteq F_1 \subseteq \dots \subseteq F_k = H_k(X)$  with  $F_i/F_{i-1} \in \mathcal{C}$  whenever  $i \geq k-n+1$  and  $i < k$ . Moreover, the last quotient  $F_k/F_{k-1}$  is isomorphic to  $H_k(Y) \cong E_{k,0}^2$  modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $k \leq n$ . This implies the result for  $0 < k < n$  via the edge homomorphism (all terms on the  $k$ th antidiagonal except for  $(k, 0)$  lie in  $\mathcal{C}$ ). It also implies surjectivity modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $k = n$  (it might not be injective modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  as  $E_{0,n}^\infty$  might not be in  $\mathcal{C}$ ).

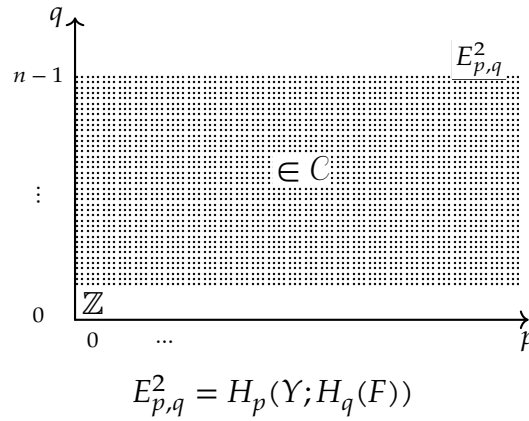


Figure 8:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $F \rightarrow X \rightarrow Y$ .

For the converse we assume that  $H_k(X) \rightarrow H_k(Y)$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $0 < k < n$  and an epimorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $k = n$ . We want to show that  $\pi_k(F) \in \mathcal{C}$  for  $k < n$ . If this was not the case, there would be a minimal  $0 < k < n$  for which  $\pi_k(F) \notin \mathcal{C}$ . Inspecting the Serre spectral sequence as before, we find that

$$H_k(F) \cong E_{0,k}^2 \rightarrow E_{0,k}^3 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow E_{0,k}^{k+1}$$

are all isomorphisms modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  as well as that

$$E_{k+1,0}^{k+1} \hookrightarrow E_{k+1,0}^k \hookrightarrow \dots \hookrightarrow E_{k+1,0}^2 \cong H_{k+1}(Y)$$

are all isomorphisms modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ . By the modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  Hurewicz theorem,  $H_k(F) \notin \mathcal{C}$  and hence  $E_{0,k}^{k+1} \notin \mathcal{C}$ . By assumption,  $H_{k+1}(X) \rightarrow H_{k+1}(Y)$  is an epimorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ , which by the description of the edge homomorphism implies that  $E_{k+1,0}^{k+1} \rightarrow E_{k+1,0}^{k+n} = E_{k+1,0}^\infty$  must also be an epimorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ , i.e. that its cokernel lies in  $\mathcal{C}$ . This in turn implies that  $E_{0,k}^{k+1} \rightarrow E_{0,k}^{k+2} \cong E_{0,k}^\infty$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  and hence  $E_{0,k}^\infty \notin \mathcal{C}$ . Since  $E_{0,k}^\infty \cong F_0 \subseteq H_k(X)$  lies in the kernel of the edge homomorphism  $H_k(X) \rightarrow H_k(Y)$ , contradicting that  $H_k(X) \rightarrow H_k(Y)$  is an isomorphism modulo  $\mathcal{C}$ . ■

Note that the modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  Whitehead theorem fails in general for Serre classes  $\mathcal{C}$  that are not Serre ideals:

*Example 1.81.* Consider  $\mathbb{CP}^\infty \times X \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_X} X$  where  $X$  is 1-connected and  $H_2(X)$  is not finitely generated (e.g.  $X = \bigvee_{\mathbb{N}} S^2$ ). Then  $\pi_k(\mathbb{CP}^\infty \times X) \cong \pi_k(\mathbb{CP}^\infty) \times$

$\pi_k(X) \xrightarrow{(\text{pr}_X)_*} \pi_k(X)$  is an isomorphism modulo  $C^{\text{f.g.}}$  for all  $k \geq 1$ , but

$$H_4(\mathbb{CP}^\infty \times X) \cong \mathbb{Z} \oplus H_2(X) \oplus H_4(X) \xrightarrow{(\text{pr}_X)_*} H_4(X)$$

is not an isomorphism modulo  $C^{\text{f.g.}}$  since  $H_2(X)$  is not finitely generated.

### 1.6.2 Rational homotopy groups

Our next goal is to study the rational homotopy groups  $\pi_k(S^n) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  of spheres. For a start, we have already seen that  $\pi_k(S^3)$  is finite for  $k > 3$  and therefore

$$\pi_k(S^3) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Q} & k = 3 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

In particular, the 3rd Postnikov section  $S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$  is an isomorphism on  $\pi_*(-) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  (since its homotopy fibre is a  $\tau_{\geq 4}S^3$ ; or equivalently an isomorphism on  $\pi_*(-)$  modulo  $C^{\text{tor}}$ ). By the modulo  $C^{\text{tor}}$  Whitehead theorem,  $S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$  also induces an isomorphism on  $H_*(-; \mathbb{Q})$ . In particular,  $H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3); \mathbb{Q}) \cong H^*(S^3; \mathbb{Q}) \cong \Lambda(x)$  with  $x \in H^3(S^3; \mathbb{Q})$  a generator.

We now turn this around and study  $H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$  to compute  $\pi_*(S^n) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ .

**Proposition 1.82.** *We have*

$$H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q}) \cong \begin{cases} \Lambda(x) & n \text{ odd} \\ \mathbb{Q}[x] & n \text{ even} \end{cases}$$

for  $x \in H^n(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$  the image of the tautological class in  $H^n(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Z})$  under the coefficient map

$$H^n(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^n(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$$

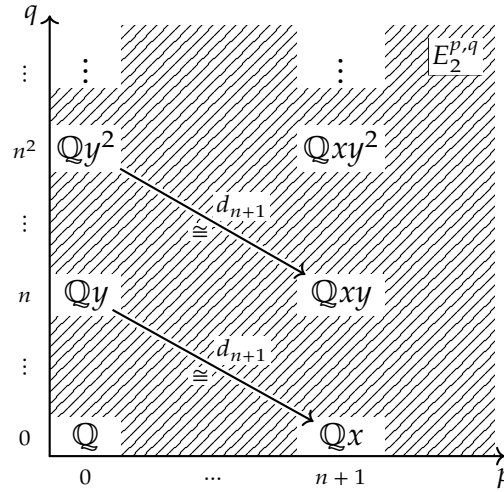
*Proof.* We do an induction on  $n$ , using the fibre sequence

$$K(\mathbb{Z}, n-1) \cong \Omega K(\mathbb{Z}, n) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n)$$

The cases  $n = 1, 2$  are clear since  $S^1$  is a  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 1)$  and  $\mathbb{CP}^\infty$  a  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)$ . The step  $n-1$  odd to  $n$  even is entirely analogous to the previously studied fibre sequence  $S^1 \rightarrow * \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^\infty$ , see example 1.30.

For the step  $n$  even to  $n+1$  odd, let  $y \in H^n(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$  be the fundamental class and set  $x = d_{n+1}(y)$ . By the product rule,  $d_{n+1}(y^m) = m(xy^{m-1})$  which is a

generator of  $E_n^{n+1, (m-1)n}$  as  $y^m$  generates  $H^{mn}(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$  by assumption. If the group  $H^k(K(\mathbb{Z}, n+1); \mathbb{Q})$  was non-trivial for some  $k > n+1$ , the corresponding class in  $E_2^{2,0}$  could not be in the image of a differential, contradicting that  $E_\infty^{p,q} = 0$  for all  $(p, q) \neq (0, 0)$ . ■



$$\begin{aligned} E_2^{p,q} &= H^p(K(\mathbb{Z}, n+1); H^q(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})) \\ &\cong H^p(K(\mathbb{Z}, n+1); \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H^q(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q}) \end{aligned}$$

Figure 9:  $E_2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{Z}, n) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n+1)$  with rational coefficients discussed in the proof of proposition 1.82.

*Remark 1.83.* Note that  $K(\mathbb{Z}, n) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Q}, n)$  is a rational  $\pi_*$ -isomorphism, hence by the modulo  $C^{\text{tor}}$  Whitehead theorem it also induces an isomorphism on  $H_*(-; \mathbb{Q})$  and hence  $H^*(-; \mathbb{Q})$  (for  $n > 1$ ). This is also true for  $n = 1$ , which one can see by noting that a model for  $K(\mathbb{Q}, 1)$  is given by the mapping telescope  $\text{tel}(S^1 \xrightarrow{(-)^2} S^1 \xrightarrow{(-)^3} S^1 \xrightarrow{(-)^4} \dots)$ . Each  $(-)^n$  induces an isomorphism on  $H_*(-; \mathbb{Q})$  and  $H^*(-; \mathbb{Q})$ .



**Theorem 1.84** (Rational homotopy groups of spheres). *We have*

$$\pi_k(S^n) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Q} & k = n \text{ or } n \text{ even and } k = 2n - 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

*Proof.* We start with the case  $n$  odd. As the case  $n = 1$  is easy, we can further assume that  $n \geq 3$ . The  $n$ th Postnikov section  $S^n \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n)$  induces an isomorphism on  $H^*(-; \mathbb{Q})$ , hence by duality also on homology and by the modulo  $C^{\text{tor}}$  Whitehead theorem also on  $\pi_*(-) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ . Hence,

$$\pi_k(S^n) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \pi_k(K(\mathbb{Z}, n)) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Q} & k = n \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

For even  $n$ , the map  $S^n \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n)$  is not an isomorphism on  $H^*(-; \mathbb{Q})$  since  $H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$  is polynomial while  $H^*(S^n; \mathbb{Q})$  is exterior. We try to build a space out of  $K(\mathbb{Z}, m)$ 's whose rational cohomology is exterior as follows:

Let  $K(\mathbb{Z}, n) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n)$  classify the cup square of the fundamental class, using that  $[K(\mathbb{Z}, n), K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n)]_* \cong H^{2n}(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Z})$ . We obtain a fibre sequence  $F \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n)$  by taking the homotopy fibre and a map  $S^n \xrightarrow{f} F$  since the composite  $S^n \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n)$  is nullhomotopic (as  $\pi_n(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n)) = 0$ ) and note that

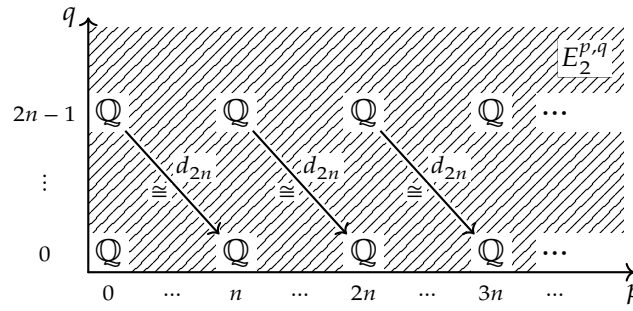
$$\pi_k(F) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = n, 2n - 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

from the long exact sequence of homotopy groups.

We claim that  $f$  induces an isomorphism on  $H^*(-; \mathbb{Q})$ : Consider the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n - 1) \rightarrow F \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n)$ . The differential  $d_{2n}: H^{2n-1}(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n - 1); \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow H^{2n}(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$  must be surjective since we know by construction that the squaring map  $H^n(F; \mathbb{Q}) \xrightarrow{(-)^2} H^{2n}(F; \mathbb{Q})$  is zero. By the product rule, each  $d_{2n}: E_{2n}^{kn, 2n-1} \rightarrow E_{2n}^{(k+2)n, 0}$  with  $k \geq 0$  is an isomorphism. Hence,  $H^*(F; \mathbb{Q}) \cong \Lambda(x_n)$  and  $S^n \rightarrow F$  induces an isomorphism on  $H^*(-; \mathbb{Q})$  and therefore on  $\pi_*(-) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ . Therefore,

$$\pi_k(S^n) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \pi_k(F) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Q} & k = n, 2n - 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

if  $n$  is even, as claimed. ■



$$\begin{aligned} E_2^{p,q} &= H^p(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); H^q(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n-1); \mathbb{Q})) \\ &\cong H^p(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q}) \otimes H^q(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n-1); \mathbb{Q}) \end{aligned}$$

Figure 10:  $E_2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2n-1) \rightarrow F \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, n)$  with rational coefficients discussed in the proof of theorem 1.84.

**Corollary 1.85.** *The homotopy groups of the spheres satisfy*

$$\pi_k(S^n) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} \oplus (\text{finite group}) & k = n \text{ or } n \text{ even and } k = 2n-1 \\ (\text{finite group}) & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

*Proof.* This follows from theorem 1.84 and the fact that  $\pi_k(S^n)$  is finitely generated (corollary 1.68). ■

What is an example of an infinite order element of  $\pi_{2n-1}(S^n)$  ( $n$  even) and how does one detect them? For  $n = 2$  we know that  $\pi_3(S^2)$  is generated by the Hopf map  $\eta: S(\mathbb{C}^2) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}P^1 \cong S^2$ . For general  $n$ , let  $f: S^{2n-1} \rightarrow S^n$  be a map and choose generators  $a \in H^n(S^n; \mathbb{Z})$  and  $b \in H^{2n}(S^{2n}; \mathbb{Z})$ . Then the mapping cone  $C(f)$  satisfies

$$H^k(C(f); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 0, n, 2n \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

More precisely,

$$\begin{aligned} H^n(C(f); \mathbb{Z}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} H^n(S^n; \mathbb{Z}) \\ \tilde{a} &\mapsto a \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} H^{2n}(S^{2n}; \mathbb{Z}) &\xrightarrow{\cong} H^{2n}(C(f); \mathbb{Z}) \\ b &\mapsto \tilde{b} \end{aligned}$$

(induced by  $C(f) \rightarrow \Sigma S^{2n-1} \cong S^{2n}$ ). Then  $\tilde{a} \cup \tilde{a} = h(f)\tilde{b}$  for a unique  $h(f) \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Definition 1.86.** This  $h(f)$  is called the **Hopf invariant** of  $f$ .

**Lemma 1.87.**

- The Hopf invariant defines a group homomorphism

$$h: \pi_{2n-1}(S^n) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$$

- $h(f) = 0$  if  $n$  is odd.
- If  $n$  is even,  $h([\iota_n, \iota_n]) = \pm 2$  where  $[\iota_n, \iota_n]$  is the composite

$$S^{2n-1} \rightarrow S^n \vee S^n \rightarrow S^n$$

where the first map is the attaching map for the  $2n$ -cell in  $S^n \times S^n$  and the second map is the fold map (this is known as the Whitehead square).

*Proof.* This is exercise 4.13. ■

**Corollary 1.88.** For even  $n$ , the map  $h: \frac{\pi_{2n-1}(S^n)/\text{torsion}}{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  is injective.

As a special case, we have that  $h(\eta: S^3 \rightarrow S^2) = \pm 1$  since  $C(\eta) \cong \mathbb{CP}^2$  and  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^2; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]/x^3$  as well as  $h(S^7 \rightarrow S^4) = h(S^{15} \rightarrow S^8) = \pm 1$  by noting similarly that  $S^7 \cong S(\mathbb{H}^2)$ ,  $S^4 \cong \mathbb{HP}^1$ ,  $S^{15} \cong S(\mathbb{O}^2)$ , and that  $S^8 \cong \mathbb{OP}^1$  with the given maps being the attaching maps of the respective cells in the projective spaces one dimension higher.

**Theorem 1.89** (Adams 1960, Hopf invariant 1 problem).  $n = 2, 4$  and  $8$  are the only dimensions with elements of Hopf invariant 1.

Note that  $\pi_{2n-1}(S^n)$  is the last “unstable” homotopy group of codimension  $n - 1$  (in the sense of the Freudenthal suspension theorem) and therefore surjects onto the stable, finite group  $\pi_{2n}(S^{n+1})$ . Hence,  $\pi_{2n-1}(S^n) \xrightarrow{\Sigma} \pi_{2n}(S^{n+1})$  must have a nontrivial kernel. In fact,  $\Sigma[l_n, l_n] = 0$  (consider e.g.  $\mathbb{Z} \cong \pi_3(S^2) \rightarrow \pi_4(S^3) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ ,  $\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/12 \cong \pi_7(S^4) \rightarrow \pi_8(S^5) \cong \mathbb{Z}/24$ ).

Using our computation of  $H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{Q})$ , we can deduce a rational Hurewicz theorem which is stronger than the general modulo  $\mathbb{C}$  one:

**Theorem 1.90** (Rational Hurewicz theorem). *Let  $X$  be simply-connected and  $\pi_i(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong 0$  for  $i \leq n - 1$ . Then the Hurewicz map  $\pi_i(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow H_i(X; \mathbb{Q})$  is an isomorphism for  $1 \leq i \leq 2n - 2$  and a surjection for  $i = 2n - 1$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\tau_{\geq i}X$  be the  $(i - 1)$ -connected cover of  $X$ , i.e. the fibre of  $X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq i-1}X$ . We consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi_i(\tau_{\geq i}X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H_i(\tau_{\geq i}X; \mathbb{Q}) \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \\ \pi_i(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} & \longrightarrow & H_i(X; \mathbb{Q}) \end{array}$$

where the top row horizontal isomorphism stems from the Hurewicz theorem. Hence,  $\pi_i(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow H_i(X; \mathbb{Q})$  is an isomorphism (surjective, respectively) if and only if  $H_i(\tau_{\geq i}X; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow H_i(X; \mathbb{Q})$  is.

**Lemma 1.91.** *If  $X$  is 1-connected and rationally  $(n - 1)$ -connected, then*

$$H_i(\tau_{\geq n+1}X; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow H_i(X; \mathbb{Q})$$

*is an isomorphism for  $n < i \leq 2n - 2$  and surjective for  $i = 2n - 1$ .*

*Proof of lemma.* Let  $A$  be an abelian group. Then  $H_*(K(A, n); \mathbb{Q})$  is concentrated in degrees a multiple of  $n$  and  $H_n(K(A, n); \mathbb{Q}) \cong A \otimes \mathbb{Q}$ . We consider the fibre sequence  $\tau_{\geq n+1}X \rightarrow X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n}X$  and its rotation  $\Omega\tau_{\leq n}X \rightarrow \tau_{\geq n+1}X \rightarrow X$ . There is a diagram of fibre sequences

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \Omega\tau_{\leq n}X & \longrightarrow & \tau_{\geq n+1}X & \longrightarrow & X \\ \parallel & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \Omega\tau_{\leq n}X & \longrightarrow & * & \longrightarrow & \tau_{\leq n}X \\ f \uparrow & & \parallel & & g \uparrow \\ K(\pi_n(X), n-1) & \longrightarrow & * & \longrightarrow & K(\pi_n(X), n) \end{array}$$

where  $f$  induces an isomorphism on  $H_*(-; \mathbb{Q})$  and  $g$  induces an isomorphism on  $\pi_*(-) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  and by the Hurewicz theorem therefore also on  $H_*(-; \mathbb{Q})$ . Up to total degree  $2n - 1$ , the rational Serre spectral sequence for the top row has potentially non-trivial entries only in degrees  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(i, 0)$  for  $i \geq n$ ,  $(0, n - 1)$ ,  $(n, n - 1)$ , and  $(0, 2n - 2)$ . By naturality, the differential  $d_n: H_n(X; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow H_{n-1}(\Omega\tau_{\leq n}X; \mathbb{Q})$  must also be an isomorphism since the corresponding differential in the Serre spectral sequence of the middle sequence is, and  $d_n: E_{n,n-1}^n \rightarrow E_{0,2n-1}^n$  is surjective. Hence, in this range the  $(n + 1)$ st page has entries at most in the positions  $(0, 0)$ ,  $(i, 0)$  for  $i > n$ , and  $(n, n - 1)$ . For degree reasons there are no further differentials. By the edge homomorphism, the claim follows.  $\square$

Iterated application of this lemma then yields the result.  $\blacksquare$

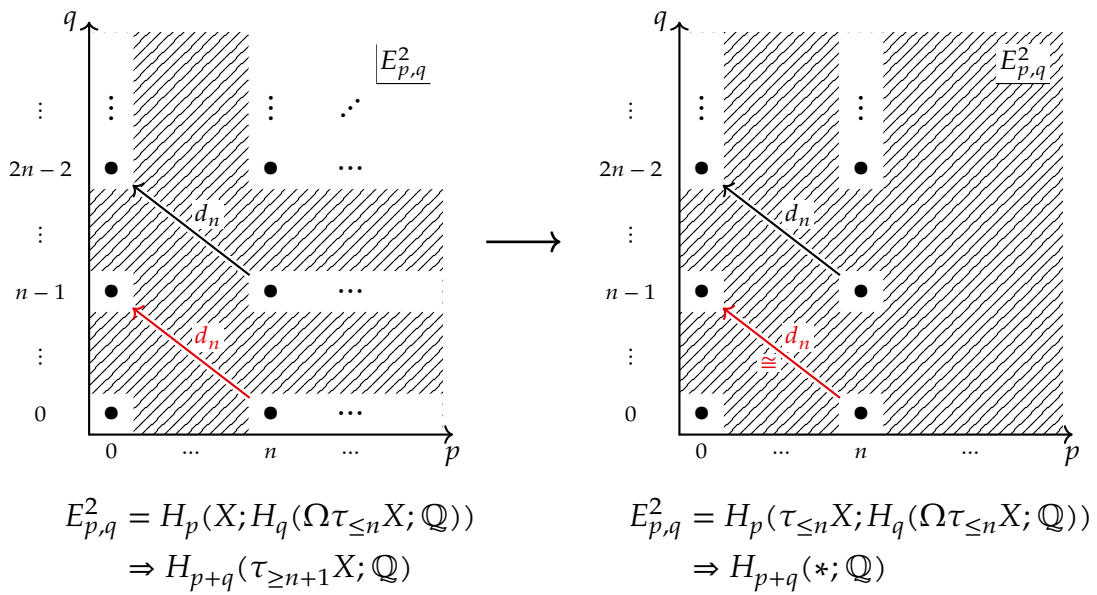


Figure 11: The map of spectral sequences considered in the proof of lemma 1.91 above. The differential in question is highlight in red.

**Corollary 1.92.** *Let  $X$  be a pointed space. For  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  consider the colimit  $\pi_k^{st}(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} = \text{colim}_n \pi_{k+n}(\Sigma^n X) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  along the suspension maps. We obtain a Hurewicz map*

$$\pi_k^{st}(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow H_k(X; \mathbb{Q})$$

via

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \pi_k(X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} & \xrightarrow{\text{Hur}} & H_k(X; \mathbb{Q}) \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \cong \\
 \pi_{k+1}(\Sigma X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} & \xrightarrow{\text{Hur}} & H_{k+1}(\Sigma X; \mathbb{Q}) \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \cong \\
 \vdots & & \vdots
 \end{array}$$

This Hurewicz map is an isomorphism.

*Proof.* By the rational Hurewicz theorem,  $\pi_{k+n}(\Sigma^n X) \otimes \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow H_{k+n}(\Sigma^n X; \mathbb{Q})$  is an isomorphism up to degree  $k+n \leq 2n-2$  since  $\Sigma^n X$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected. Hence, for fixed  $k$  and  $n-2 \geq k$ , the maps in the directed system are isomorphisms. ■

In particular,  $\pi_*^{\text{st}}(-) \otimes \mathbb{Q}$  is a homology theory, i.e. it has long exact sequences for cofiber sequences even though the unstable  $\pi_*$  do not. We will see in an exercise that in fact  $\pi_*^{\text{st}}(-)$  is already a homology theory called *stable homotopy*. Its coefficients are the stable homotopy groups of spheres.

## 1.7 Cohomology operations and the cohomology of $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)$

**Definition 1.93.** A **cohomology operation** is a natural transformation

$$\phi: H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^l(-; B)$$

for abelian groups  $A, B$  and  $k, l \in \mathbb{Z}$ . A **stable cohomology operation** of degree  $n$  is collection of cohomology operations  $\{\phi^{(k)}: H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^{k+n}(-; B)\}$  which commute with the suspension isomorphism, i.e. such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 H^k(X; A) & \xrightarrow{\phi^{(k)}} & H^{k+n}(X; B) \\
 \cong \downarrow \sigma & & \cong \downarrow \sigma \\
 H^{k+1}(\Sigma X; A) & \xrightarrow{\phi^{(k+1)}} & H^{k+1+n}(\Sigma X; B)
 \end{array}$$

commutes for all spaces  $X$ .

Lecture 12  
17.11.23

*Example 1.94.*

- Let  $R$  be a ring and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} H^k(X; R) &\rightarrow H^{nk}(X; R) \\ x &\mapsto x^{\smile n} \end{aligned}$$

is a cohomology operation. Note that this is typically not additive<sup>a</sup> (unless  $n = p^k$  and  $\text{char}(R) = p$ ).

- If  $f: A \rightarrow B$  is a map of abelian groups, then  $f_*^{(k)}: H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^k(-; B)$  is a cohomology operation. The family  $\{f_*^{(k)}\}$  is a stable operation of degree 0.
- Given a short exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow 0$  of abelian groups, the sequence  $0 \rightarrow C^*(X; A) \rightarrow C^*(X; B) \rightarrow C^*(X; C) \rightarrow 0$  is exact for any space  $X$ , so we obtain boundary maps  $\delta^{(k)}: H^k(X; C) \rightarrow H^{k+1}(X; A)$ . The family  $\{\delta^{(k)}\}$  is stable of degree 1 and known as the **Bockstein homomorphism** associated to the given short exact sequence.

<sup>a</sup>For the purpose of cohomology operations, we consider  $H^*(-; A)$  to take values in (pointed) sets, not in abelian groups.

**Lemma 1.95.** *Every stable operation  $\{\phi^{(k)}\}$  is additive.*

*Proof.* Let  $Y$  be a pointed  $(m-1)$ -connected space for some  $m \geq 2$ . Then  $Y \vee Y \rightarrow Y \times Y$  induces an isomorphism on  $H_k(-; \mathbb{Z})$  for  $k = 0, \dots, 2m-1$  by the Künneth theorem. We obtain a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & & + & & & \\ & & & \text{red arc} & & & \\ H^k(Y; A) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H^k(Y \vee Y; A) & \xleftarrow{\cong} & H^k(Y \times Y; A) & \xrightarrow{\Delta^*} & H^k(Y; A) \\ \times & & & & & & \\ H^k(Y; A) & & & & & & \\ \downarrow \phi^{(k)} \times \phi^{(k)} & & \downarrow \phi^{(k)} & & \downarrow \phi^{(k)} & & \downarrow \phi^{(k)} \\ H^{k+n}(Y; A) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H^{k+n}(Y \vee Y; A) & \xleftarrow{\cong} & H^{k+n}(Y \times Y; A) & \xrightarrow{\Delta^*} & H^{k+n}(Y; A) \\ \times & & & & & & \\ H^{k+n}(Y; A) & & & + & & & \\ & & & \text{red arc} & & & \end{array}$$

if  $k+n, k < 2m-1$ . By naturality of  $\phi^{(k)}$ , this diagram commutes. Now let  $X$  be arbitrary and  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $\phi^{(m+l)}: H^{m+k}(\Sigma^m X; A) \rightarrow H^{m+k+n}(\Sigma^m X; B)$  is additive whenever  $m+k < 2m$  and  $m+k+n < 2m$  which we can achieve by

choosing  $m$  large enough. By stability,  $\phi^{(k)} : H^k(X; A) \rightarrow H^{k+n}(X; B)$  agrees with this map up to suspension isomorphism, so it is also additive. ■

Note that for a ring  $R$  and abelian group  $A$ , the set of cohomology operations  $H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^*(-; R)$  forms a graded ring by pointwise sum and cup product. It is graded commutative if  $R$  is commutative. Moreover, the set of stable cohomology operations  $\{H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^{k+*}(-; A) \mid k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  forms a graded ring under composition. This is generally not commutative.

*Notation 1.96.* We write

- $\text{CohOps}(k, A, l, B)$  for the set of all cohomology operations  $H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^l(-; B)$ ,
- $\text{CohOps}(k, A, R)$  for the ring of cohomology operations  $H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^*(-; R)$ ,
- $\text{CohOps}^{\text{st}}(n, A, B)$  for the collection of all stable cohomology operations  $H^*(-; A) \rightarrow H^{*+n}(-; B)$ , and
- $\text{CohOps}^{\text{st}}(A)$  for the ring of stable cohomology operations  $H^*(-; A) \rightarrow H^{*+*}(-; A)$ .

**Proposition 1.97.** *We have bijections*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CohOps}(k, A, l, B) &\xrightarrow{\cong} H^l(K(A, k); B) \\ \phi &\mapsto \phi(\iota_k) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\iota_k \in H^k(K(A, k); A)$  is the fundamental class, and

$$\text{CohOps}^{\text{st}}(n, A, B) \xrightarrow{\cong} \lim_{k \in \mathbb{N}} H^{k+n}(K(A, k); B)$$

where the limit is taken along the maps

$$H^{k+1+n}(K(A, k+1), B) \rightarrow H^{k+1+n}(\Sigma K(A, k); B) \cong H^{k+n}(K(A, k); B)$$

with  $\Sigma K(A, k) \rightarrow K(A, k+1)$  adjoint to the weak homotopy equivalence  $K(A, k) \rightarrow \Omega K(A, k+1)$  that induces  $\text{id}_A$  on  $\pi_k$ .



*Remark 1.98.* By the Freudenthal suspension theorem, the map  $\Sigma K(A, k) \rightarrow K(A, k+1)$  is an isomorphism on  $\pi_*$  up to degree  $2k-1$ , hence by the Hurewicz theorem also  $H^l(-; B)$ , so for fixed  $n$  the connecting maps stabilize.

*Proof of proposition.* The first bijection is a consequence of the natural isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} [X, K(A, k)] &\rightarrow H^k(X; A) \\ f &\mapsto f^*(\iota_n) \end{aligned}$$

and the Yoneda lemma.

For the second bijection, stable operations are by definition the limit over  $k$  along the maps

$$\begin{aligned} \text{CohOps}(k+1, A, k+1+n, B) &\rightarrow \text{CohOps}(k, A, k+n, B) \\ \phi &\mapsto \sigma^{-1} \circ \phi \circ \sigma \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma$  denotes the suspension isomorphism. Using the first bijection, it now suffices to observe that we have

$$\begin{aligned} H^{k+1}(K(A, k+1); B) &\rightarrow H^{k+1}(\Sigma K(A, k); A) \\ \iota_{k+1} &\mapsto \sigma(\iota_k) \end{aligned}$$

which follows from  $K(A, k) \rightarrow \Omega K(A, k+1)$  inducing the identity of  $A$  on  $\pi_k$  and the natural identification

$$\begin{aligned} H^{k+1}(K(A, k+1); A) &\cong \text{Hom}(H_{k+1}(K(A, k+1); A), A) \\ &\cong \text{Hom}(\pi_{k+1} K(A, k+1), A) \end{aligned}$$

and likewise for  $k$ . ■

**Corollary 1.99.** All operations  $H^k(-; A) \rightarrow H^l(-; B)$  with  $l < k$  are trivial.

*Proof.*  $K(A, k)$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected, hence  $H^l(K(A, k); B) = 0$  for  $0 < l < k$ . ■

**Corollary 1.100.**

1. Let  $k$  be odd and  $l > 0$ . Then

$$\text{CohOps}(k, \mathbb{Q}, l, \mathbb{Q}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Q} & k = l \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

2. For  $k$  even, we obtain

$$\text{CohOps}(k, \mathbb{Q}, l, \mathbb{Q}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Q}\{(-)^{\smile n}\} & l = nk \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

3. The graded ring of stable operations  $H^*(-; \mathbb{Q}) \rightarrow H^{*+*}(-; \mathbb{Q})$  is a copy of  $\mathbb{Q}$  concentrated in degree 0.

*Proof.* This follows from proposition 1.97 and earlier computations of

$$H^*(K(\mathbb{Q}, k); \mathbb{Q}) \cong \begin{cases} \Lambda(x_k) & k \text{ odd} \\ \mathbb{Q}[x_k] & k \text{ even} \end{cases}$$

■

We now turn to operations on cohomology with  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -coefficients.

Lecture 13  
20.11.23

**Theorem 1.101** (Steenrod). *There are unique cohomology operations*

$$\text{Sq}^i: H^n(X; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^{n+i}(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$$

for every  $n, i \geq 0$  with the following properties:

- $\text{Sq}^0 = \text{id}$ .
- $\text{Sq}^i: H^i(X; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^{2i}(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is the cup square.
- If  $i > |x|$ , then  $\text{Sq}^i(x) = 0$ .
- The **Cartan formula**

$$\text{Sq}^n(xy) = \sum_{i+j=n} \text{Sq}^i(x) \smile \text{Sq}^j(y)$$

holds.

Moreover, these operations are stable,  $\text{Sq}^1$  is the Bockstein homomorphism associated to the short exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/4 \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2 \rightarrow 0$ , and they satisfy the **Adem relations**

$$\text{Sq}^i \text{Sq}^j = \sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor i/2 \rfloor} \binom{j-n-1}{i-2n} \text{Sq}^{i+j-n} \text{Sq}^n$$

for all  $0 < i < 2j$  (the product  $Sq^i Sq^j$  here is given by composition).

Those who took Topology 2 last term have already seen a construction (and proofs of some the properties). We explain a different way to construct the  $Sq^i$  using the Serre spectral sequence.

Let  $S^\infty \cong EC_2 \rightarrow BC_2 \cong \mathbb{R}P^\infty$  be the universal cover (here  $C_2 \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  is the cyclic group of order 2). The group  $C_2$  acts on  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2}$  by permuting the factors and likewise on  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2} = K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2} / K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\vee 2}$ . We can form the quotients  $EC_2 \times_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2}$  and  $(EC_2)_+ \wedge_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2}$  where  $(EC_2)_+$  is  $EC_2$  with a free basepoint adjoined.

**Proposition 1.102.** *We have a bijection*

$$H^{2n}((EC_2)_+ \wedge_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2}; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^{2n}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2}; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2\{\iota_n \smile \iota_n\}$$

Conceptually, the extension of the cup square  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2} \rightarrow K(\mathbb{F}_2, 2n)$  to a map  $(EC_2)_+ \wedge_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2} \rightarrow K(\mathbb{F}_2, 2n)$  comes from the fact that the cochains  $C^*(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$  (or the spectrum  $H\mathbb{F}_2$  comes with a so-called  $E_\infty$ -multiplication (it “commutes up to all higher homotopies”), and there are maps  $(E\Sigma_m)_+ \wedge_{\Sigma_m} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge m} \rightarrow K(\mathbb{F}_2, mn)$  for all  $m, n$ ). We can also construct the class in an ad-hoc way using our methods. This is easiest done using a relative form of the Serre spectral sequence.

**Proposition 1.103.** *Let  $f: E \rightarrow B$  be a Serre fibration and  $E' \subseteq E$  be a subspace such that  $f|_{E'}: E' \rightarrow B$  is again a Serre fibration. We write  $F = f^{-1}(b)$  and  $F' = (f|_{E'})^{-1}(b)$  for the fibres. Then there is a spectral sequence of the form*

$$E_2^{p,q} = H^p(B; H^q(F, F'; A)) \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(E, E'; A)$$

for any abelian group  $A$ . As before,  $H^q(F, F'; A)$  is to be interpreted as a local system in general.

*Sketch of proof.* The spectral sequences can be obtained from the quotient double complex

$$C^{*,*}(f; A) / C^{*,*}(f|_{E'}; A)$$

in the usual way. ■

We now apply this to the Serre fibration  $EC_2 \times_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2} \rightarrow BC_2$  with fibre  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2}$  and its subfibration  $EC_2 \times_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\vee 2} \rightarrow BC_2$ . By the Künneth theorem, the groups

$$H^q(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2}, K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\vee 2}; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \tilde{H}^q(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2}; \mathbb{F}_2)$$

are 0 for  $q < 2n$  and isomorphic to a copy of  $\mathbb{F}_2$  spanned by  $\iota_n \smile \iota_n$  in degree  $2n$ . Note that any group action on  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is necessarily trivial, so the local system  $H^{2n}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2}, K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\vee 2}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is constant. Hence, for the relative Serre spectral sequence we have that  $E_2^{0, 2n} \cong H^0(BC_2; H^{2n}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\times 2}, K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\vee 2}; \mathbb{F}_2)) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$ . For degree reasons there cannot be any nontrivial differential out of  $E_2^{0, 2n}$ , so we obtain a unique class  $\alpha_n \in H^{2n}((EC_2)_+ \wedge_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  refining the cup square in  $H^{2n}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2}; \mathbb{F}_2)$ .

*Remark 1.104.* The same proof works for all  $m$ :

$$H^{nm}((E\Sigma_m)_+ \wedge_{\Sigma_m} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge m}; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^{nm}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge m}; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2\{\iota_n^{\smile m}\}$$

We now proceed by pulling back  $\alpha_n$  under the map

$$\begin{aligned} H^{2n}((EC_2)_+ \wedge_{C_2} K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)^{\wedge 2}; \mathbb{F}_2) &\xrightarrow{\Delta^*} H^{2n}((BC_2)_+ \wedge K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2) \\ &\cong \bigoplus_{i=0}^n H^i(BC_2; \mathbb{F}_2) \otimes \tilde{H}^{2n-i}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2) \end{aligned}$$

Let  $u \in H^1(BC_2; \mathbb{F}_2)$  be a generator. Then  $\text{Sq}^i(\iota_n) \in H^{n+i}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$  is uniquely defined by the expression

$$\Delta^*(\alpha_n) = \sum_{i=0}^n u^{n-i} \smile \text{Sq}^i(\iota_n)$$

By the Yoneda lemma (cf. proposition 1.97),  $\text{Sq}^i(\iota_n)$  corresponds to a cohomology operation  $\text{Sq}^i: H^n(-; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^{n+i}(-; \mathbb{F}_2)$ . We omit the proof of the properties from the theorem.

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  denote the **Steenrod algebra** defined as the free graded algebra on the classes  $\text{Sq}^i$  (with  $|\text{Sq}^i| = i$ ) modulo the Adem relations and the relation  $\text{Sq}^0 = 1$ . By construction, we obtain a map from  $\mathcal{A}$  to the ring of stable cohomology operations on  $H^*(-; \mathbb{F}_2)$ . We will later show this to be an isomorphism. Note that the cohomology ring  $H^*(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is naturally a module over  $\mathcal{A}$ , satisfying the Cartan formula, the condition  $\text{Sq}^i(x) = 0$  for  $i > |x|$ , and  $\text{Sq}^{|x|}(x) = x^2$  (a so-called “unstable module”).

For now, we record some application. We say that an element  $x \in \mathcal{A}_n$  is **decomposable** if it can be written as

$$x = x_1 y_1 + \dots + x_k y_k$$

for homogeneous  $x_i, y_i \in \mathcal{A}$  of positive degree.

**Lemma 1.105.** *The class  $Sq^m$  is decomposable if and only if  $m$  is not a power of 2.*

*Proof.* Assume  $m$  is not a power of 2. Let  $i$  be the smallest power of 2 which does not appear in the binary expansion of  $m - 1$ . We consider the Adem relation

$$Sq^i Sq^{m-i} = \sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor i/2 \rfloor} \binom{m-i-n-1}{i-2n} Sq^{m-n} Sq^n$$

The coefficient of  $Sq^m$ , i.e. the case  $n = 0$  is given by  $\binom{m-i-1}{i}$ . This number is odd since  $i$  appears in the binary expansion of  $m - i - 1$  (cf. Lucas' theorem). Hence,  $Sq^m = Sq^i Sq^{m-i} + \sum_{n=1}^{\lfloor i/2 \rfloor} \binom{m-i-n-1}{i-2n} Sq^{m-n} Sq^n$  is decomposable.

Now let  $m = 2^k$ . It suffices to give a graded  $A$ -module  $V$  and a homogeneous element  $v \in V$  such that  $Sq^{2^k}(v) \neq 0$  and  $Sq^i(v) = 0$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, 2^k - 1$ . We claim that  $V = H^*(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[u]$  and  $v = u^{2^k}$  does the job. For  $k = 0$ , we have that  $Sq^1(u) = u^2 \neq 0$  and there is no degree between 0 and 1 to consider. Let us now inductively assume that the statement holds up to  $k - 1$ , given a general  $k$ . We then have

$$\begin{aligned} Sq^0(u^{2^{k-1}}) &= u^{2^{k-1}} \\ Sq^{2^{k-1}}(u^{2^{k-1}}) &= (u^{2^{k-1}})^2 = u^{2^k} \\ Sq^i(u^{2^{k-1}}) &= 0 \quad \text{for all } i = 1, \dots, 2^{k-1} - 1 \end{aligned}$$

For  $l = 1, \dots, 2^k - 1$  we now have

$$Sq^l(u^{2^k}) = Sq^l(u^{2^{k-1}} \smile u^{2^{k-1}}) = \sum_{i=0}^l Sq^i(u^{2^{k-1}}) \smile Sq^{l-i}(u^{2^{k-1}})$$

by the Cartan formula, but  $Sq^i(u^{2^{k-1}}) \smile Sq^{l-i}(u^{2^{k-1}}) \neq 0$  only if  $i, l \in \{0, 2^{k-1}\}$  which in the given range is the case only for  $l = 2^{k-1}, i = 0$  and  $l = 0, i = 2^{k-1}$  whose terms cancel each other out. Hence,  $Sq^l(u^{2^k}) = 0$  for  $l = 1, \dots, 2^k - 1$  and  $Sq^{2^k}(u^{2^k}) = (u^{2^k})^2 = u^{2^{k+1}} \neq 0$ . ■

*Remark 1.106.* More conceptually, the total squaring operation

$$Sq: Sq^0 + Sq^1 + \dots : H^*(X; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^*(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$$

is a ring homomorphism by the Cartan formula, hence  $Sq(u^{2^k}) = Sq(u)^{2^k} =$

$(u + u^2)^{2^k} = u^{2^k} + u^{2^{k+1}}$  via the  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -Frobenius.

*Example 1.107.* Here are a few decompositions of Steenrod squares:

- $Sq^3 = Sq^1 Sq^2$
- $Sq^5 = Sq^1 Sq^4$
- In general,  $Sq^{2^{n+1}} = Sq^1 Sq^{2^n}$
- $Sq^6 = Sq^2 Sq^4 + Sq^5 Sq^1 = Sq^2 Sq^4 + Sq^1 Sq^4 Sq^1$

**Corollary 1.108.** *If there exists an element  $[f] \in \pi_{2n-1}(S^n)$  of Hopf invariant 1, then  $n$  is a power of 2.*

*Proof.* Let  $f: S^{2n-1} \rightarrow S^n$  be a representative of such a class. By definition, if  $x \in H^n(C(f); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  is a generator, then  $x^2$  generates  $H^{2n}(C(f); \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . Reducing modulo 2, we conclude that the cup square of a generator  $\bar{x} \in H^n(C(f); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$  generates  $H^{2n}(C(f); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$ . Hence  $Sq^n(\bar{x}) = \bar{x}^2 \neq 0$ , but  $H^k(C(f); \mathbb{F}_2) = 0$  for  $k = n+1, \dots, 2n-1$ , implying that  $Sq^1(\bar{x}), \dots, Sq^{n-1}(\bar{x})$  are trivial. By the previous lemma, we conclude that  $n$  must be a power of 2. ■

*Example 1.109.* We use the Adem relations to show that  $f = \eta \circ \Sigma\eta: S^4 \rightarrow S^2$  is non-trivial in  $\pi_4(S^2)$ . If  $f$  was trivial, we could extend  $\eta: S^3 \rightarrow S^2$  over the cone of  $\Sigma\eta$ , which is given by  $\Sigma\mathbb{CP}^2$ , as in

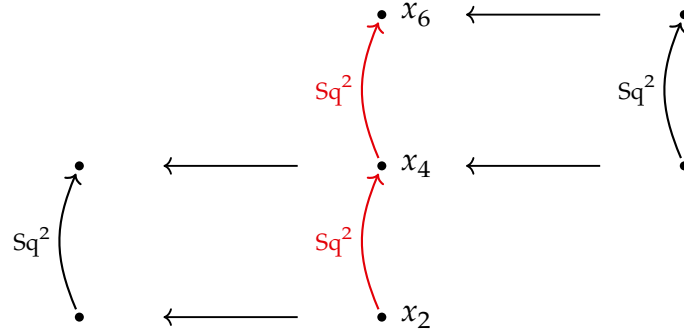
Lecture 14  
24.11.23

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 S^4 & \xrightarrow{\Sigma\eta} & S^3 & \xrightarrow{\eta} & S^2 \\
 & & \searrow & \nearrow & \\
 & & C(\Sigma\eta) & & 
 \end{array}$$

where the triangle at the right commutes. Let  $g: \Sigma\mathbb{CP}^2 \rightarrow S^2$  be this extension. The mapping cone  $C(g)$  has one cell each in dimensions 0, 2, 4, and 6. Let  $x_2, x_4, x_6 \in H^*(C(g); \mathbb{F}_2)$  denote the generators in the respective degrees. We obtain the following picture on cohomology from the maps  $\mathbb{CP}^2 = C(\eta) \hookrightarrow$

$C(g)$  and  $C(g) \rightarrow \Sigma^2 \mathbb{CP}^2$ :

$$\tilde{H}^*(\mathbb{CP}^2; \mathbb{F}_2) \longleftarrow \tilde{H}^*(C(g); \mathbb{F}_2) \longleftarrow \tilde{H}^*(\Sigma^2 \mathbb{CP}^2; \mathbb{F}_2)$$



By naturality, we have  $\text{Sq}^2 \text{Sq}^2 x_2 = x_6 \neq 0$ . But  $\text{Sq}^2 \text{Sq}^2 = \text{Sq}^3 \text{Sq}^1$  by the Adem relations and  $\text{Sq}^1(x_2) = 0$  for degree reasons.

Note that this also shows that  $\Sigma^k(\eta \circ \Sigma\eta)$  is homotopically nontrivial for all  $k$ .

Now we turn to the computation of  $H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$  for all  $n$ .

## 1.8 Cohomology of Eilenberg-Mac Lane spaces over $\mathbb{F}_2$

**Definition 1.110.** For  $I = (i_n, i_{n-1}, \dots, i_0)$  an  $(n+1)$ -tuple of natural numbers, we denote by  $\text{Sq}^I \in \mathcal{A}$  the composite  $\text{Sq}^{i_n} \text{Sq}^{i_{n-1}} \dots \text{Sq}^{i_0}$ . We call  $I$  **admissible** if  $i_k \geq 2i_{k-1}$  for all  $k$  and  $i_0 \geq 1$ . Here, the empty sequence is admissible and  $\text{Sq}^\emptyset = 1$ . We further write  $|I| := i_n + \dots + i_0 = |\text{Sq}^I|$  for the total degree. The **excess**  $e(I)$  of an admissible sequence is

$$e(I) := (i_n - 2i_{n-1}) + \dots + (i_1 - 2i_0) + i_0 = 2i_n - |I|$$

**Theorem 1.111** (Cartan-Serre). *For  $n \geq 1$  we have*

$$H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[\{\text{Sq}^I \iota_n \mid I \text{ admissible}, e(I) < n\}]$$

where  $\iota_n \in H^n(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$  denotes the fundamental class and the expression on the right hand side denotes the polynomial over  $\mathbb{F}_2$  on the given set (with  $\text{Sq}^I \iota_n$

sitting in degree  $n + |I|$ ). Moreover, for  $n \geq 2$ , we have

$$H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[\{\text{Sq}^I \iota_n \mid I \text{ admissible}, i_0 \geq 2, e(I) \leq n\}]$$

*Example 1.112.*

- $H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, 1); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[\iota_1]$  since every non-empty admissible sequence  $I$  has  $e(I) \geq 1$ .
- $H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, 2); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[\{\text{Sq}^{2^n} \text{Sq}^{2^{n-1}} \cdots \text{Sq}^1 \iota_2 \mid n \geq -1\}]$ .
- $H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 2); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[\iota_2]$  since every non-empty, admissible sequence  $I$  with  $i_0 \geq 2$  has  $e(I) \geq 2$ .

For some motivation, consider the fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{F}_2, n+1)$ .

Let  $F \rightarrow E \xrightarrow{p} B$  be a fibre sequence where  $F$  is path-connected,  $B$  1-connected, and  $b_0 \in B$  a basepoint. The differentials  $d_r: E_r^{0, r-1} \rightarrow E_r^{r, 0}$  are each defined on a subgroup of  $E_2^{0, r-1} \cong H^{r-1}(F; A)$  and take values in a quotient of  $H^n(B; A)$  ( $A$  any abelian group).

**Definition 1.113.** We call these differentials the **transgressions** and  $x \in H^{r-1}(F; A)$  **transgressive** if it lies in  $E_r^{0, r-1}$  so that its transgression is defined. We say that  $x$  *transgresses* to  $y \in H^r(B; A)$  if  $y$  is a representative of  $d_r(x)$  in the quotient.

**Theorem 1.114.** *In the diagram*

$$H^{r-1}(F; A) \xrightarrow{\delta} H^n(E, F; A) \xleftarrow{p^*} H^n(B, b_0; A)$$

where  $\delta$  is the coboundary map  $x \in H^{r-1}(F; A)$  is transgressive if and only if  $\delta(x) \in \text{im } p^*$ . Moreover, the kernel of  $H^r(B; A) \cong H^r(B, b_0; A) \rightarrow E_r^{r, 0}$  agrees with the kernel of  $p^*$  and the transgression can be identified with

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} E_r^{0, r-1} \cong \delta^{-1}(\text{im } p^*) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & \text{im } p^* & \xleftarrow[\cong]{p^*} & H^r(B, b_0; A) / \ker p^* \\ \text{||} \cap & & \text{||} \cap & & \text{||} \\ H^{r-1}(F; A) & & H^r(E, F; A) & & E_r^{r, 0} \end{array}$$



*Sketch of proof.* Let  $C_{\bullet,\bullet}(p; \mathbb{Z})$  denote the double complex of singular  $(p, q)$ -chains. The applying  $\text{Hom}(-; A)$  to the quotient

$$C_{\bullet,\bullet}(p; \mathbb{Z}) / C_{\bullet,\bullet}(F \rightarrow \{b_0\}; \mathbb{Z})$$

gives rise to a reduced version  $\{\tilde{E}_r\}$  of the cohomological Serre spectral sequence of the form

$$\tilde{E}_2^{p,q} = H^p(B, b_0; H^q(F; A)) \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(E, F; A)$$

We obtain a map of spectral sequences

$$\{\tilde{E}_r\} \rightarrow \{E_r\}$$

Note that  $\tilde{E}_2^{0,q} = 0$  and  $\tilde{E}_2^{p,q} \rightarrow E_2^{p,q}$  is an isomorphism for all  $p > 0$ , so the second pages only differ in the first column. Applying our characterization of the edge homomorphism to the reduced spectral sequence, we conclude that

$$E_r^{r,0} \xleftarrow{\cong} \tilde{E}_r^{r,0} \cong \text{im}(p^* : H^r(B, b_0; A) \rightarrow H^r(E, F; A))$$

and that the map

$$H^r(B, b_0; A) \cong \tilde{E}_2^{r,0} \longrightarrow \tilde{E}_r^{r,0} \cong \tilde{E}_\infty^{r,0} \hookrightarrow H^r(E, F; A)$$

agrees with  $p^*$ . Let  $\delta : H^{r-1}(F; A) \rightarrow H^r(E, F; A)$  be the coboundary map and let  $\alpha \in H^{r-1}(F; A)$ . Then the first non-zero differential on  $\alpha$  in the absolute spectral sequence determines which filtration entry detects  $\delta\alpha \in H^r(E, F; A)$  in the relative spectral sequence. Hence  $\alpha$  is transgressive if and only if  $\delta\alpha$  is of filtration degree  $n$  which is isomorphic to the image of  $p^*$  and its transgression is the coset  $(p^*)^{-1}(\delta\alpha)$ . ■

**Theorem 1.115** (Transgression theorem). *The subset of transgressive classes in  $H^*(F; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is closed under the application of each  $\text{Sq}^i$ . If  $x \in H^{n-1}(F; \mathbb{F}_2)$  transgresses to  $y \in H^n(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$ , then  $\text{Sq}^i x$  transgresses to  $\text{Sq}^i y$ .*

*Proof.* If  $\delta(x) = p^*(y)$ , then  $\delta(\text{Sq}^i x) = \text{Sq}^i(\delta x) = \text{Sq}^i(p^*(y)) = p^*(\text{Sq}^i y)$  since  $\delta$  commutes with  $\text{Sq}^i$  as it can be written as

$$H^{n-1}(F; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{\sigma} \tilde{H}^n(\Sigma F; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow \tilde{H}^n(C(i); \mathbb{F}_2) \cong H^n(E, F; \mathbb{F}_2)$$

where  $\sigma$  denotes the suspension isomorphism and  $i$  is the inclusion  $F \hookrightarrow E$ , and the  $\text{Sq}^i$  are stable. ■

**Lemma 1.116.** *Let  $X$  be a space,  $x \in H^n(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$ , and  $I = (i_k, \dots, i_0)$  an admissible sequence of natural numbers. Then:*

1. *If  $e(I) > n$ , then  $\text{Sq}^I x = 0$ .*
2. *If  $e(I) = n$ , then  $\text{Sq}^I x = (\text{Sq}^{I'} x)^2$  for some  $I'$  admissible with  $e(I') \leq n$ . In particular, each  $\text{Sq}^I x$  with  $e(I) = n$  can be written as  $(\text{Sq}^J x)^{2^l}$  for some  $l \geq 1$  with  $e(J) < n$ .*

*Proof.*

1. Since  $i_k = i_{k-1} + \dots + i_0 + e(I)$ , we have

$$|\text{Sq}^{i_{k-1}} \dots \text{Sq}^{i_0} x| = |x| + i_{k-1} + \dots + i_0 = |x| + i_k - e(I) = n - \underbrace{e(I)}_{> n} + i_k < i_k$$

$$\text{hence } \text{Sq}^I x = \text{Sq}^{i_k} (\text{Sq}^{i_{k-1}} \dots \text{Sq}^{i_0} x) = 0.^3$$

2. Similarly, if  $e(I) = n$ , then  $|\text{Sq}^{i_{k-1}} \dots \text{Sq}^{i_0} x| = i_k$ , hence

$$\text{Sq}^I x = \text{Sq}^{i_k} (\text{Sq}^{i_{k-1}} \dots \text{Sq}^{i_0} x) = (\text{Sq}^{i_{k-1}} \dots \text{Sq}^{i_0} x)^2$$

and  $e(I') - e(I) = n$  where  $I' = (i_{k-1}, \dots, i_0)$ . If  $e(I') = n$ , we can iterate this procedure until we reach a sequence  $J$  of lower excess. ■

**Theorem 1.117** (Borel's theorem). *Let  $F \rightarrow E \rightarrow B$  be a fibre sequence with  $E$  contractible and  $B$  1-connected. Assume that there exist transgressive elements  $x_i \in H^*(F; \mathbb{F}_2)$  such that the square-free monomials in the  $x_i$  form a basis of  $H^*(F; \mathbb{F}_2)$ . Let  $y_i \in H^*(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  denote an element representing the transgression of  $x_i$  for all  $i$ . Then  $H^*(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is a polynomial ring on the classes  $y_i$ .*

*Remark 1.118.* (from me) This theorem holds more generally for coefficients in an arbitrary field  $K$ , under the added assumption that  $|x_i|$  be odd if  $\text{char } K \neq 2$ , see [Hat, Thm. 5.34].

*Proof.* We define a spectral sequence  $\{\bar{E}_r^{p,q}\}_{r \geq 2}$  as follows: The groups  $\bar{E}_r^{p,q}$  shall be given by

$$\bar{E}_r^{p,q} := \bigoplus_{x_{i_1} \dots x_{i_k} \in S_r^p} x_{i_1} \dots x_{i_k} \cdot \mathbb{F}_2[\{y_j \mid |y_j| \geq r\}]_q$$

<sup>3</sup>since it is one of the axioms of the squares that  $\text{Sq}^l x = 0$  for all  $l > |x|$  (from me)

where  $S_r^p := \{x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \mid k \in \mathbb{N}, |x_{i_j}| \geq r-1 \text{ for all } j = 1, \dots, k, |x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k}| = p\}$  is the set of square free monomials in the  $x_i$  of degree  $\geq r-1$  of total degree  $p$ , the subscript  $q$  on the right denotes degree  $q$  of the internal grading of the polynomial ring, and the whole expression is graded by extending the degree of the  $y_i$  in the obvious way. As for the differentials, we put

$$d_r(x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot P) := \sum_{j=1}^k d_r(x_{i_j}) \cdot \prod_{l \neq j} x_{i_l} \cdot P$$

for  $P \in \mathbb{F}_2[\{y_j \mid |y_j| \geq r\}]$  where

$$d_r(x_i) := \begin{cases} y_i & |x_i| = r-1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

We note the following:

1.  $d_r(x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot P) = 0$  if and only if  $|x_{i_l}| > r-1$  for all  $l = 1, \dots, k$ . This is because of the square-free condition which guarantess that the non-zero summands in  $d_r(x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot P)$  do not sum to 0.
2.  $\text{im } d_r$  is contained in the subgroup generated by expressions of the form  $x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot Q$  where  $Q$  is a monomial containing at least one  $y_i$  with  $|y_i| = r$ .
3. If  $x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot Q$  is such a monomial and  $d_r(x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot Q) = 0$ , then  $x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot Q \in \text{im } d_r$ .

*Proof.* By the above we must have  $|x_{i_l}| \geq r$  for all  $l$ . We can write  $Q = Q' \cdot y_i$  with  $|y_i| = r$ . Then  $i_l \neq i$  for all  $l = 1, \dots, k$ , so  $x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_l} x_i$  is square-free, and

$$d_r(x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_l} x_i \cdot Q) = x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_l} y_i \cdot Q' = x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_l} Q$$

□

4.  $d_r^2 = 0$ : We calculate

$$d_r^2(x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot P) = \sum_{\substack{j \neq l \\ |x_{i_j}| = |x_{i_l}| = r-1}} y_{i_j} \cdot y_{i_l} \cdot \prod_{s \neq j, l} x_{i_s} \cdot P = 0$$

since every summand applies twice.

Items 1–3 show that the inclusions  $\bar{E}_{r+1} \rightarrow \bar{E}_r$  land in the kernel of  $d_r$  and induce isomorphisms

$$\bar{E}_{r+1} \xrightarrow{\cong} H^*(\bar{E}_r)$$

Lecture 15  
27.11.23

so we indeed have a spectral sequence. Moreover, we obtain a map of spectral sequences

$$\begin{aligned}\phi: \bar{E} &\rightarrow E \\ x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot P &\mapsto x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot P\end{aligned}$$

using that the differentials  $d_r$  on  $E_r$  on elements of the form  $x_{i_1} \cdots x_{i_k} \cdot P$  are determined by the differentials on the  $x_i$  and the Leibniz rule. This map is an isomorphism on  $E_r^{p,q}$  for all  $r$  and on  $E_\infty^{*,*}$ . We now show that it is an isomorphism on  $E_2^{p,q}$  by induction on  $p$ . Assume we know that it is an isomorphism on  $E_2^{p,0}$  for all  $p < n$ . Then it is an isomorphism on  $E_2^{p,q}$  for all  $p < n$  and on  $E_i^{n-i,i-1}$  for all  $i = 2, \dots, n$  since all outgoing differentials do not leave that range until  $d_i: E_i^{n-i,i-1} \rightarrow E_i^{n,0}$ . Every  $\alpha \in E_2^{n,0}$  must be in the image of one of these  $d_i$  since  $E_\infty^{n,0} = 0$ . It follows that  $\bar{E}_2^{n,0} \rightarrow E_2^{n,0}$  is surjective. Now assume that  $\phi: \bar{E}_2^{n,0} \rightarrow E_2^{n,0}$  is not injective. Let  $\alpha \neq 0 \in E_2^{n,0}$  be in the kernel of  $\phi$ . Again, we can write  $[\alpha] = d_i(\beta)$  for some  $i$  and  $\beta \in \bar{E}_i^{n-i,i-1}$ . Then  $d_i(\phi(\beta)) = \phi(d_i(\beta)) = \phi(\alpha) = 0$ . Hence  $\phi(\beta) \in E_2^{n-i,i-1}$  is a permanent cycle as  $d_i$  is the last possible non-trivial differential at that point. But  $\phi(\beta)$  is not in the image of  $d_i$  since  $\beta \in \bar{E}_i^{n-i,i-1}$  is not (as  $d_i(\beta) = [\alpha] \neq 0$ ) and all differentials landing in  $E_i^{n-i,i-1}$  are determined by these up into  $\bar{E}_i^{n-i,i-1}$  by the induction assumption. This finishes the proof. ■

*Proof of theorem 1.111.* For  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n)$  we start the induction with  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, 1) \cong \mathbb{R}P^\infty$  for which we know the statement to hold. For  $K(\mathbb{Z}, n)$  we analogously start with  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2) \cong \mathbb{C}P^\infty$ . In theorem 1.117 applied to the induction step and the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{F}_2, n) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{F}_n, n+1)$  we set the  $x_i$  to be all the  $(\text{Sq}^I \iota_n)^{2^k}$  with  $I$  an admissible sequence of excess  $e(I) < n$ . Note that the square-free monomials on these form a basis for  $H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$  as powers of the form  $(\text{Sq}^I \iota_n)^m$  can be uniquely determined via their binary expansion<sup>4</sup>. For the integral case we only consider those  $I$  with  $i_0 \geq 2$ .

Note that  $\iota_n$  transgresses to  $\iota_{n+1}$  since the  $(n+1)$ -differential on  $\iota_n$  is the only possibly nontrivial one. By lemma 1.116,  $\text{Sq}^I \iota_n$  hence transgresses to  $\text{Sq}^I \iota_{n+1}$  and  $(\text{Sq}^I \iota_n)^2$  transgresses to  $\text{Sq}^{2^{k-1}(|I|+n)} \cdots \text{Sq}^{|I|+n} (\text{Sq}^I \iota_{n+1}) = \text{Sq}^J \iota_{n+1}$  for  $J = (2^{k-1}(|I|+n), 2^{k-2}(|I|+n), \dots, |I|+n, I)$  if  $k > 0$ . As we saw, every  $J$  with  $e(I) = n$  arises in this way from an admissible sequence of smaller excess; this finishes the proof. ■

<sup>4</sup>As an example, consider the graded ring  $\mathbb{F}_2[x, y]$ . This has as basis the monomials  $x^k y^l$  which can be split up as  $x^{2^{k_1}} \cdots x^{2^{k_m}} y^{2^{l_1}} \cdots y^{2^{l_n}}$  with the  $k_i$  and  $l_j$  uniquely determined by the binary expansions of  $k$  and  $l$

*Example 1.119.* Consider the fibre sequence  $\mathbb{R}P^\infty \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{F}_2, 2)$ .

**Corollary 1.120.** *The map*

$$\psi: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{CohOps}^{\text{st}}(\mathbb{F}_2)$$

*is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* We saw in proposition 1.97 that  $\text{CohOps}^{\text{st}}(\mathbb{F}_2)$  can be described in degree  $k$  as the limit

$$\lim_{n \in \mathbb{N}} H^{k+n}(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$$

We note that in degree  $< n$  all admissible sequences  $I$  have excess  $e(I) < n$  since  $e(I) = 2i_n - |I| \leq 2|I| - |I| = |I|$ . Moreover, every product of the form  $\text{Sq}^I \iota_n \cdots \text{Sq}^I \iota_n$  lies in degree  $\geq 2n$  inside  $H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$ . It follows that up to degree  $2n - 1$ ,  $H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$  has a basis consisting of all the  $\text{Sq}^I \iota_n$  with  $I$  admissible and  $|I| < n$ . Hence, in the limit, the ring of stable operations has a basis given by all  $\text{Sq}^I$  with  $I$  admissible since the element  $(\iota_1, \iota_2, \iota_3, \dots)$  is the image of  $1 \in \mathcal{A}$ . All  $\text{Sq}^I$  up to a given degree, all products, and all  $\text{Sq}^I \iota_n$  with  $e(I) \geq n$  lie outside the stable range. In particular,  $\psi$  is surjective. For injectivity, it suffices to show that every element in  $\mathcal{A}$  can be written as a sum of elements of the form  $\text{Sq}^I$  for  $I$  an admissible sequence since  $\psi$  is injective on their span given that their images are linearly independent. This can be achieved inductively using the Adem relations: Consider  $\text{Sq}^I = \text{Sq}^{i_1} \cdots \text{Sq}^{i_r}$  not necessarily admissible. We define  $m(I) := \sum_{s=1}^r s \cdot i_s$ . If  $I$  is not admissible, there exists some  $j \in \{2, \dots, r\}$  with  $i_j < 2i_{j-1} + 1$ . We can then use the Adem relation

$$\text{Sq}^{i_1} \text{Sq}^{i_{j+1}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\lfloor i_j/2 \rfloor} \binom{i_{j+1} - n - 1}{i_j - 2n} \text{Sq}^{i_j + i_{j+1} - n} \text{Sq}^n$$

to replace  $\text{Sq}^I$  with a sum of terms  $\text{Sq}^{I'}$  where

$$I' = (i_1, \dots, i_{j-1}, i_j + i_{j+1} - n, n, i_{j+2}, \dots, i_r)$$

Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} m(I') &= m(I) + j(i_j + i_{j+1} - n) + (j+1)n - ji_j - (j+1)i_{j+1} \\ &= m(I)n - i_{j+1} \\ &< m(I) \end{aligned}$$

since  $n \leq i_j/2$  and  $i_j < 2_{i_{j+1}}$ . Since  $m(-)$  cannot decrease beyond 0, this process must terminate. ■

The following rather long exercise is not relevant for the exam but highly recommended:

**Exercise 1.121.** Use our computation of  $H^*(K(\mathbb{F}_2, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$  and  $H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, n); \mathbb{F}_2)$  and our understanding of transgressions to compute  $\pi_6(S^3, *)$  as follows:

1. We know that  $\pi_6(S^3, *)$  is finite and that its 3-torsion is a copy of  $\mathbb{Z}/3$ , and that there is no  $p$ -torsion for  $p > 3$ .
2. To understand the 2-torsion, proceed inductively:
  - a) Compute  $H^*(\tau_{\geq 4}S^3; \mathbb{F}_2)$  up to sufficiently high degrees via the fibre sequence  $\tau_{\geq 4}S^3 \rightarrow S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$ .
  - b) Compute  $H^*(\tau_{\geq 5}S^3; \mathbb{F}_2)$  up to sufficiently high degrees via the fibre sequence  $\tau_{\geq 5}S^3 \rightarrow \tau_{\geq 4}S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{F}_2, 4)$ .
  - c) Compute  $H^*(\tau_{\geq 6}S^3; \mathbb{F}_2)$  in degrees 6 and 7 and use the following fact to understand  $H_6(\tau_{\geq 6}S^3; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \pi_6(S^3, *)$ : If  $X$  is a space, then
    - every  $\mathbb{Z}$ -summand in  $H_n(X; \mathbb{Z})$  contributes an  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -summand in  $H^n(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$ ,
    - every  $\mathbb{Z}/2$ -summand in  $H_n(X; \mathbb{Z})$  contributes an  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -summand in  $H^n(X; \mathbb{Z})$  and one in  $H^{n+1}(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$  which are related by a  $\text{Sq}^1$ , and
    - every  $\mathbb{Z}/2^k$ -summand with  $k > 1$  contributes one  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -summand in  $H^n(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$  and one in  $H^{n+1}(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$  with no  $\text{Sq}^1$  between them.

## 2 Vector bundles and characteristic classes

Lecture 16  
01.12.23

For the whole section, let  $\mathbb{F}$  be either  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .

**Definition 2.1.** An  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle  $\zeta$  over a base space  $B$  consists of a map  $p: E(\zeta) = E \rightarrow B$  together with an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector space structure on  $E_b = p^{-1}(b)$  for each  $b \in B$  satisfying the *local triviality condition*: For every  $b \in B$  there exists an open neighborhood  $U \subseteq B$  of  $b$  and a homeomorphism

$$h: U \times \mathbb{F}^n \xrightarrow{\cong} p^{-1}(U)$$

such that for each  $b \in U$  the map  $x \mapsto h(b, x)$  is a vector space isomorphism from  $\mathbb{F}^n \cong \{b\} \times \mathbb{F}^n$  to  $E_b$ . In particular, the triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U \times \mathbb{F}^n & \xrightarrow{h} & p^{-1}(U) \\ & \searrow \text{pr}_U & \swarrow p \\ & U & \end{array}$$

commutes.

*Example 2.2.* Let  $B$  be any space and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  arbitrary. Then  $B \times \mathbb{F}^n \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_B} B$  is an  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle with vector space structure on  $\text{pr}_B^{-1}(b) = \{b\} \times \mathbb{F}^n$  carried over from the identification  $\mathbb{F}^n \cong \{b\} \cong \mathbb{F}^n, v \mapsto (b, v)$ . This bundle is called the **trivial bundle**.

*Example 2.3.* Let  $B = \mathbb{RP}^1$  be 1-dimensional real projective space and  $E = \{(L, v) \mid L \in \mathbb{RP}^1, v \in L\} \subseteq \mathbb{RP}^1 \times \mathbb{R}^2$  with projection  $E \xrightarrow{p} \mathbb{RP}^1, (L, v) \mapsto L$  (we understand  $\mathbb{RP}^1$  here as the space of lines in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ). Then  $E_L = p^{-1}(\{L\}) = \{L\} \times L \cong L$  gives  $E_L$  an  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space structure. To see that this defines a 1-dimensional vector bundle over  $\mathbb{RP}^1 \cong S^1$ , we need to show that it is locally trivial. Let  $\pi_1, \pi_2: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the projections and let  $U_i \subseteq \mathbb{RP}^1$  be the set of lines  $L$  such that  $\pi_i|_L: L \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is an isomorphism. Then each  $U_i$  is open (in fact its complement consists of a single point),  $\mathbb{RP}^1 = U_1 \cup U_2$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} p^{-1}(U_i) &\xrightarrow{h} U_i \times \mathbb{R} \\ (L, v) &\mapsto (L, \pi_i(v)) \end{aligned}$$

defines a homeomorphism. Each  $\pi_i$  is linear, so  $h$  is linear on each fibre as required. This is known as the **Möbius bundle**.

This example generalizes:

*Example 2.4.* Let  $N, n \geq 1$ . The **Grassmannian**  $\text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$  is the set of  $n$ -dimensional subspaces of  $\mathbb{F}^N$ . Let  $\text{Fr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N) \subseteq (\mathbb{F}^N)^n$  be the subspace of linearly independent sequences  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . We obtain a surjective map

$$\begin{aligned} q: \text{Fr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N) &\rightarrow \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N) \\ (v_1, \dots, v_n) &\mapsto \langle v_1, \dots, v_n \rangle_{\mathbb{F}} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\langle \dots \rangle_{\mathbb{F}}$  denotes the  $\mathbb{F}$ -span. We give  $\text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$  the quotient topology for  $q$ .

Let  $\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^{n,N} := \{(V, v) \in \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N) \times \mathbb{F}^N \mid v \in V\}$  and  $p := \gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^{n,N} \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$  be the projection  $(V, v) \mapsto V$ . The fibre  $p^{-1}(V)$  identifies with  $\{V\} \times V \cong V$  and hence form a vector space. This is locally trivial: For  $V \in \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$  consider the orthogonal projections  $\pi_V: \mathbb{F}^N \rightarrow V$ . The set  $U := \{W \in \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N) \mid \pi_V|_W: W \rightarrow V \text{ is an isomorphism}\}$  is open since

$$q^{-1}(U) = \{(v_1, \dots, v_n) \in (\mathbb{F}^N)^n \mid \pi_V(v_1), \dots, \pi_V(v_n) \text{ linearly independent}\}$$

is open in  $(\mathbb{F}^N)^n$ . Again the map  $p^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times V$ ,  $(W, v) \mapsto (W, \pi_V(v))$  is a homeomorphism, yielding a local trivialization.

The vector bundle  $\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^{n,N}$  is called the **tautological bundle** on  $\text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$ .

For instance,  $\text{Gr}_1(\mathbb{F}^N)$  is by definition just  $\mathbb{F}P^n$  and  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}$  is the Möbius bundle from the previous example.

## 2.1 Operations on vector bundles

### Definition 2.5.

1. A **subbundle** of a vector bundle  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is a subspace  $E' \subseteq E$  such that each  $E' \cap E_b$  is a vector subspace of  $E_b$  and  $p|_{E'}: E' \rightarrow B$  is locally trivial.

*Example 2.6.* By definition, each  $\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^{n,N} \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$  is a subbundle of the trivial bundle  $\text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N) \times \mathbb{F}^N \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$ .

2. A **morphism** of vector bundles  $E_1 \xrightarrow{p_1} B$ ,  $E_2 \xrightarrow{p_2} B$  over the same base space is a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E_1 & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & E_2 \\ & \searrow p_1 & \swarrow p_2 \\ & B & \end{array}$$

such that for each  $b \in B$  the restriction  $\varphi|_{(E_1)_b}: (E_1)_b \rightarrow (E_2)_b$  is  $\mathbb{F}$ -linear. Two vector bundles are **isomorphic** if there exist mutually inverse morphisms  $f: E_1 \rightarrow E_2$  and  $g: E_2 \rightarrow E_1$  between them.



3. If  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is a vector bundle and  $f: X \rightarrow B$  a continuous map, we define the **pullback bundle**  $f^*E := X \times_B E = \{(x, e) \in X \times E \mid f(x) = p(e)\}$  with projection  $f^*p: E \rightarrow X$ . In other words, we have a pullback square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f^*E & \longrightarrow & E \\ \downarrow f^*p & & \downarrow p \\ X & \xrightarrow{f} & B \end{array}$$

Then  $(f^*E)_x \cong E_{f(x)}$  via  $(x, e) \mapsto e$  which we use to give  $(f^*E)_x$  the structure of an  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector space. If  $\varphi_U: U \times \mathbb{F}^N \xrightarrow{\cong} p^{-1}(U)$  is a local trivialization of  $p$ , then setting  $V := f^{-1}(U)$  we obtain a local trivialization of  $f^*p$  via

$$\begin{aligned} V \times \mathbb{F}^n &\xrightarrow{\cong} (f^*E)^{-1}(V) \\ (x, v) &\mapsto (x, \varphi_V(f(x), e)) \end{aligned}$$

so  $f^*p$  does indeed define a vector bundle.

Roughly speaking, any natural continuous operations on vector spaces can be extended to vector bundles. We focus on the following examples:

4. **Sum of vector bundles<sup>a</sup>:** If  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is an  $n$ -dimensional and  $p': E' \rightarrow B$  is an  $n'$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle, then there is an  $(n+n')$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle  $p \oplus p': E \oplus E' \rightarrow B$  with  $E \oplus E' := E \times_B E' = \{(e, e') \in E \times E' \mid p(e) = p'(e')\}$  the fibrewise direct sum with projection  $(p \oplus p')(e, e') := p(e) = p'(e')$ . We have  $(E \oplus E')_b = E_b \times E'_b = E_b \oplus E'_b$  which inherits an  $(n+n')$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle structure. We omit the proof of local triviality.
5. **Realification and complexification:** If  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is an  $n$ -dimensional complex vector bundle, we can also consider it as a  $2n$ -dimensional real vector bundle by neglecting structure fibrewise. We write  $E_{\mathbb{R}}$  to emphasize the real vector bundle structure. Conversely, if  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is an  $n$ -dimensional real vector bundle, we can use the natural identifications

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{C} \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} V &\cong V \otimes V \\ (1, v) &\mapsto (v, 0) \\ (i, v) &\mapsto (0, v) \end{aligned}$$

to enhance the  $2n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector bundle  $E \oplus E$  to an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector bundle. We write  $E \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{C}$  for this complex bundle.

6. **Euclidean bundles.** Recall that a euclidean vector space is a finite-dimensional real vector space equipped with a positive definite quadratic form  $\mu: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , i.e.  $\mu(v) > 0$  for all  $v \neq 0$  and  $v \cdot w := 1/2(\mu(v+w) - \mu(v) - \mu(w))$  is bilinear. An euclidean vector bundle is then a real vector bundle  $p: E \rightarrow B$  together with a continuous function  $\mu: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  which restricts to a positive definite quadratic form on each fibre.  $\mu$  is called a **euclidean metric** on  $E$ .

*Example 2.7.* The trivial bundle  $B \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow B$  carries the euclidean metric  $\mu(b, x) = x_1^2 + \dots + x_n^2$ . One can show that

- if  $B$  is *paracompact* (i.e. every open cover admits a locally finite refinement), then every vector bundle over  $B$  can be given a euclidean metric (this is exercise TODO); and
- if  $\mu$  and  $\mu'$  are euclidean metrics on the same bundle  $p: E \rightarrow B$ , then there exists a bundle automorphism  $\varphi$  of  $p$  such that  $\mu' = \mu \circ \varphi$  (see exercises 2-C, 2-E in Milnor-Stasheff).

<sup>a</sup>This operation is also commonly called the **Whitney sum**.

Similarly one defines **hermitian metrics** on  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector bundles.

7. **Orthogonal complement bundles:** Let  $p: E \rightarrow B$  be a real euclidean vector bundle with given subbundle  $p|_{\hat{E}}: \hat{E} \rightarrow B$ ,  $\hat{E} \subseteq E$ . Then the *orthogonal complement bundle*  $\hat{E}^\perp$  is defined to be the subspace  $E \supseteq \hat{E}^\perp := \{e \in E \mid e \in (\hat{E}_{p(e)})^\perp\}$  using the scalar product induced by the metric. This is locally trivial: Let  $h: U \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow p^{-1}(U)$  be a local trivialization of  $p$ . Transporting the metric  $\mu$  on  $E \supseteq p^{-1}(U)$  over along  $h$ , we obtain a euclidean metric on  $U \times \mathbb{R}^n$ . By the previous comment, we can assume up to isomorphism that this is the standard metric  $\mu(b, x) = x_1^2 + \dots + x_n^2$ . Replacing  $U$  by a smaller neighborhood if necessary, we can further assume that  $p|_{\hat{E}}^{-1}(U) \cong U \times \mathbb{R}^k$  can be trivialized. Composing the two equivalences, we obtain an isometric embedding

$$\begin{aligned} U \times \mathbb{R}^k &\hookrightarrow U \times \mathbb{R}^n \\ (b, v) &\mapsto (b, \psi(b, v)) \end{aligned}$$

By reordering the entries of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  if necessary and replacing  $U$  by a smaller neighborhood, we can assume that  $\psi(b, e_1), \dots, \psi(b, e_k)$  intersect trivially

with  $\{b\} \times \mathbb{R}^0 \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$  for all  $b$  so that the tuple

$$(\psi(b, e_1), \dots, \psi(b, e_k), e_{k+1}, \dots, e_n)$$

forms a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  for all  $b$ . Applying the Gram-Schmidt process (which is continuous), we obtain a basis

$$(\psi(b, e_1), \dots, \psi(b, e_k), \bar{\psi}(b)_1, \dots, \bar{\psi}(b)_{n-k})$$

Then the function

$$\begin{aligned} U \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k} &\hookrightarrow U \times \mathbb{R}^n \\ (b, x) &\mapsto \sum x_i \bar{\psi}(b)_i \end{aligned}$$

defines a homeomorphism to the orthogonal complement of the image of the map  $U \times \mathbb{R}^k \hookrightarrow U \times \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $(b, v) \mapsto (b, \psi(b, v))$  above. Translated back to  $h$ , this provides a local trivialization of  $\hat{E}^\perp$ .

*Example 2.8.* Consider the Möbius bundle  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^1 \cong S^1$  as a subbundle of the trivial bundle  $\mathbb{R}P^1 \times \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^1$ . The orthogonal complement bundle  $(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})^\perp$  is isomorphic to  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}$  itself via  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2} \rightarrow (\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})^\perp$ ,  $(L, v) \mapsto (L, Av)$  where  $A: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  is rotation by  $\pi/2$ . We will soon see that  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}$  is non-trivial. However, it becomes trivial after pulling back along the degree-2 map  $f: S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^1 \cong S^1$ ,  $x \mapsto [x]: f^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}$  is given by the space of pairs  $\{(x, v) \mid v \in [x]\} \subseteq S^1 \times \mathbb{R}^2$ . The map  $S^1 \times \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow f^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}$ ,  $(x, \lambda) \mapsto (x, \lambda x)$  is then a bundle isomorphism.

Lecture 17  
04.12.23

**Definition 2.9.** Let  $X$  be a topological space and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  a natural number. We denote by  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{F}}^n(X)$  the set of equivalence classes of  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundles on  $X$ . Via the pullback of bundles this becomes a contravariant functor in  $X$ .

We want to study this functor. We start with the following:

**Proposition 2.10.** Let  $X$  be paracompact and  $\xi$  a vector bundle on  $X \times I$ . Then the pullbacks  $\iota_0^* \xi$  and  $\iota_1^* \xi$  where  $\iota_t: X \hookrightarrow X \times I$  is the inclusion  $x \mapsto (x, t)$  for all  $t \in I$  are isomorphic as vector bundles over  $X$ .

For this, we will need the following lemma:

**Lemma 2.11.** *There exists an open covering  $\{U_j\}_j$  of  $X$  such that  $\xi$  is trivializable over each  $U_j \times I$ .*

*Proof.* First we note that if  $U \subseteq X$  is open and  $\xi$  is trivializable over  $U \times [a, b]$  and over  $U \times [b, c]$  for given  $a \leq b \leq c \in I$ , then it is trivializable over  $U \times [a, c]$ . To see this, let  $h_1: p^{-1}(U \times [a, b]) \xrightarrow{\cong} U \times [a, b] \times \mathbb{F}^n$  and  $h_2: p^{-1}(U \times [b, c]) \xrightarrow{\cong} U \times [b, c] \times \mathbb{F}^n$  be trivializations. Then

$$h_3: p^{-1}(U \times [b, c]) \xrightarrow{h_2} U \times [b, c] \times \mathbb{F}^n \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{[b,c]} \times \varphi} U \times [b, c] \times \mathbb{F}^n$$

where

$$\varphi: U \times \mathbb{F}^n \cong U \times \{b\} \times \mathbb{F}^n \xrightarrow{h_2^{-1}} p^{-1}(U \times \{b\}) \xrightarrow{h_1} U \times \{b\} \times \mathbb{F}^n \cong U \times \mathbb{F}^n$$

is another trivialization which agrees with  $h_1$  on  $U \times \{b\}$ . Hence the two glue together, giving a trivialization on all of  $U \times [a, c]$ .

By compactness of  $I$ , for every  $x \in X$  we can find open neighbourhoods  $U_{x,1}, \dots, U_{x,k}$  of  $x$  and partitions  $0 = t_0 < t_1 < \dots < t_k = 1$  such that  $\xi$  is trivializable over each  $U_{x,i} \times [t_{i-1}, t_i]$ . Thus  $\xi$  is trivializable on all of  $U_x \times I$ , with  $U_x = U_{x,1} \cap \dots \cap U_{x,k}$  by the above. ■

*Proof of proposition 2.10.* Let  $\{U_j\}_j$  be an open cover of  $X \times I$  as in the previous lemma. Since  $X$  is paracompact, there exists a countable cover  $\{V_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  of  $X$  subordinate to  $\{U_j\}_j$  (i.e. each  $V_i$  is contained in some  $U_j$ ) and a partition of unity  $\{\varphi_i: X \rightarrow [0, 1]\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  with  $\text{supp}(\varphi_i) \subseteq V_i$ . Hence  $\xi$  is trivializable over each  $V_i \times I$ . Let  $\psi_i := \varphi_1 + \dots + \varphi_i$  and let  $p_i: E_i \rightarrow X$  be the pullback of  $\xi$  along  $X \times X \times I$ ,  $x \mapsto (x, \psi_i(x))$  (example 2.12 below may help with intuition). We define a homeomorphism  $h_i: E_i \xrightarrow{\cong} E_{i-1}$  as follows: Outside  $p^{-1}(V_i)$ , set  $h_i := \text{id}$ , choose a trivialization  $\tilde{h}_i: p^{-1}(V_i \times I) \xrightarrow{\cong} V_i \times I \times \mathbb{F}^n$ , and set  $h_i(x, \psi_i(x), v) := (x, \psi_{i-1}(x), v)$  where  $(x, \psi_i(x), v) \in V_i \times I \times \mathbb{F}^n$ . Then the infinite composite  $\dots \circ h_2 \circ h_1$  is an isomorphism from the pullback  $\iota_0^* \xi$  to the pullback  $\iota_1^* \xi$  as desired. ■

*Example 2.12.* Let  $X = V_1 \cup V_2$  be an open cover. Then a trivialization  $\varphi$  on  $V_1 \times I$  yields an isomorphism  $\iota_0 \xi \cong (\text{id}, \varphi_1)^* \xi$  that is constant outside  $V_1$ .

**Corollary 2.13.** *If  $X$  is paracompact,  $f_1, f_2: X \rightarrow Y$  are two homotopic maps and  $\xi$  is a vector bundle over  $Y$ , then  $f_1^* \xi \cong f_2^* \xi$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $H: X \times I \rightarrow Y$  be a homotopy. Then  $f_1 = H \circ \iota_0$  and  $f_2 = H \circ \iota_1$  and hence

$$f_1^* \zeta = \iota_0^* H^* \zeta \cong i_1^* H^* \zeta = f_2^* \zeta$$

where  $H^* \zeta$  is the bundle over  $X \times I$ . ■

Next we aim to show that there exist universal bundles, at least over paracompact spaces.

**Definition 2.14.** For  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we define the **infinite Grassmann manifold** or **infinite Grassmannian**  $\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}} := \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^\infty)$ , where  $\mathbb{F}^\infty$  is the  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector space of sequences  $(x_1, x_2, \dots)$ ,  $x_i \in \mathbb{F}$ , with almost all  $x_i = 0$ . Note that  $\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}$  is not a manifold. It comes equipped with the weak topology with respect to the filtration by the  $\text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^N)$ . Similarly, we define  $\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n := \{(V, v) \mid v \in V\} \subseteq \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}} \times \mathbb{F}^\infty$  with  $(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n)_V \cong \{V\} \times V \cong V$  a vector space.

**Lemma 2.15.** The projection  $p: \gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}, (V, v) \mapsto V$  is an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle.

*Proof.* Similar to the finite-dimensional case, using that  $\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}} \times \mathbb{F}^\infty$  comes with the weak topology. ■

**Theorem 2.16.** If  $X$  is paracompact, then the natural map

$$[X, \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}] \rightarrow \text{Vect}_{\mathbb{F}}^n(X), \quad [f: X \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}] \mapsto [f^* \gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n]$$

is a bijection. In other words, the functor  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{F}}^n(-)$  is represented by the pair  $(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}, \gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n)$  in the homotopy category  $\text{hTop}_*^{\text{prcpt.}}$  of based paracompact topological spaces.

*Proof.* For surjectivity, let  $p: E \rightarrow X$  be an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle. Assume there exists continuous map  $\tilde{f}: E \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^\infty$  which is linear and injective on each fibre. Then  $f: X \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}, x \mapsto \tilde{f}(E_x)$  is continuous (this can be checked after trivialization) and  $E \mapsto f^* \gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n \subseteq X \times \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}} \times \mathbb{F}^\infty, e \mapsto (p(e), f(p(e)), \tilde{f}(e))$  defines a bundle isomorphism from  $E$  to  $f^* \gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n$ .

To construct  $\tilde{f}$ , we choose a trivializing cover  $\{U_i\}_i$  as before and trivializations  $h_i: p^{-1}(U_i) \rightarrow U_i \times \mathbb{F}^n$ . Then  $\tilde{f}_i: p^{-1}(U_i) \xrightarrow{h_i} U_i \times \mathbb{F}^n \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_{\mathbb{F}^n}} \mathbb{F}^n$  defines such a

map for the restricted bundle over each  $U_i$  with codomain  $\mathbb{F}^n$  instead of  $\mathbb{F}^\infty$ . We choose a partition of unity  $\{\varphi_i\}_i$  subordinate to this cover and define

$$\tilde{f} = (\varphi_1 \circ p \circ \tilde{f}_1, \varphi_2 \circ p \circ \tilde{f}_2, \dots) \subseteq (\mathbb{F}^n)^\infty \cong \mathbb{F}^\infty$$

which has the desired properties.

For injectivity, let  $f_1, f_2: X \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n^\mathbb{F}$  be such that  $f_1^* \gamma_\mathbb{F}^n \cong f_2^* \gamma_\mathbb{F}^n$ . Write  $E_i$  for the total space of  $f_i^* \gamma_\mathbb{F}^n$ . As in the first part, we obtain maps  $\tilde{f}_i: E_i \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^\infty$ . We can precompose  $\tilde{f}_2$  with the homeomorphism  $E_1 \rightarrow E_2$  to get two maps  $\tilde{f}_1, \tilde{g}: E_1 \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^\infty$ , each linear and injective on fibres.

It suffices to show that  $\tilde{f}_1$  and  $\tilde{g}$  are homotopic through maps that are linear and injective on fibres, since this gives a homotopy  $f_1 \Rightarrow f_2$ . To produce this homotopy, we first note that there is a linear injective homotopy  $h_t: \mathbb{F}^\infty \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^\infty$  from  $\text{id}_{\mathbb{F}^\infty}$  to the map  $\tau(x_1, x_2, \dots) = (x_1, 0, x_2, 0, \dots)$ , for example the direct path. After postcomposing with this homotopy, we can assume that  $\tilde{g}$  is concentrated purely in odd and similarly that  $\tilde{f}_1$  is concentrated purely in even degrees. Then the direct path homotopy  $t \mapsto t\tilde{f}_1 + (1-t)\tilde{g}$  has the desired properties. ■

**Corollary 2.17.** *If  $X$  is compact and  $p: E \rightarrow X$  is an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle, then there exists  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $f: X \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^m)$  such that  $f^* \gamma_\mathbb{F}^{n,m} \cong E$ .*

*Proof.* By compactness, the classifying map  $X \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n^\mathbb{F}$  factors through some finite stage in the filtration defining  $\text{Gr}_n^\mathbb{F}$ , i.e. some  $\text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^m)$ , since  $\text{Gr}_n^\mathbb{F}$  carries the weak topology. ■

**Corollary 2.18.** *Let  $X$  be compact and  $p: E \rightarrow X$  an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle. Then there is an  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector bundle  $p': E' \rightarrow X$  such that  $p \oplus p': E \oplus E' \rightarrow X$  is isomorphic to a trivial bundle.*

*Proof.* Since pullbacks of bundles preserve direct sums and trivial bundles, it suffices to show the statement for the bundles  $\gamma_\mathbb{F}^{n,m}$  by the previous corollary. But  $\gamma_\mathbb{F}^{n,m}$  is by definition a subbundle of the trivial bundle  $\text{Gr}_n(\mathbb{F}^m) \times \mathbb{F}^m$  with complement given by the orthogonal complement bundle for the standard euclidean metric. ■

*Example 2.19.* From the above, we obtain isomorphisms

$$\text{Vect}_\mathbb{R}^1(X) \cong [X, \mathbb{R}P^\infty] \cong H^1(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$$

Lecture 18  
08.12.23

and

$$\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{C}}^1(X) \cong [X, \mathbb{CP}^\infty] \cong H^2(X; \mathbb{Z})$$

if  $X$  is a CW-complex. It follows that  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1$  is the unique non-trivial line bundle on  $\mathbb{RP}^\infty$  since  $H^1(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$ . Since  $H^1(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^1(\mathbb{RP}^m; \mathbb{F}_2)$  for all  $m \geq 1$ , we see that  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,m+1}$  is also non-trivial for all  $m \geq 1$ ; in particular the Möbius bundle is non-trivial. Similarly, the line bundles  $\gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^{1,m+1}$  are generators of  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{C}}^1(\mathbb{CP}^m)$  for all  $m \geq 1$ . In particular,  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^1(X)$  and  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{C}}^1(X)$  have natural abelian group structures. One can show that this is given by the tensor product of line bundles. In fact, natural operations  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^1(-) \times \text{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^1(-) \rightarrow \text{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^1(-)$  correspond, by the Yoneda lemma, to elements of

$$H^1(\mathbb{RP}^\infty \times \mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong H^1(\mathbb{RP}^\infty \times \{*\}; \mathbb{F}_2) \oplus H^1(\{*\} \times \mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2)$$

Only two of these are invariant under the  $C_2$ -action which is the case for the one classifying the tensor product since it is symmetric. Since the tensor product is non-trivial in general, it must correspond to the diagonal element  $(1, 1) \in \mathbb{F}_2 \oplus \mathbb{F}_2$ . Hence, every real line bundle  $\zeta$  on  $X$  has an associated cohomology class  $\omega_1(\zeta) \in H^1(X; \mathbb{F}_2)$  which is a full invariant of  $\zeta$  up to isomorphism. This is an example of a *characteristic class*, the theory of which we now develop systematically.

## 2.2 Characteristic classes

**Definition 2.20.** A **characteristic class** is a natural transformation of the form

$$\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{F}}^n(-) \Rightarrow H^m(-; A)$$

for  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $A$  an abelian group.

*Remark 2.21.* At least when we restrict to paracompact spaces, characteristic classes correspond to elements in  $H^m(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}; A)$ .

We will mainly focus on the case  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{R}$  and  $A = \mathbb{F}_2$ . Our main goal is to show the following:

**Theorem 2.22.** For every real vector bundle  $\xi: E \rightarrow B$  there exist characteristic classes  $\omega_i(\xi) \in H^i(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ , called the **Stiefel-Whitney classes** satisfying the following properties:

1.  $\omega_0(\xi) = 1$  and  $\omega_i(\xi) = 0$  for  $i > \dim \xi$ .
2. **Naturality:** If  $f: B' \rightarrow B$  is a continuous map, then

$$\omega_i(f^*\xi) = f^*\omega_i(\xi)$$

3. **Whitney product formula:** If  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  are real vector bundles over the same base  $B$ , then

$$\omega_k(\xi \oplus \eta) = \sum_{i=0}^k \omega_i(\xi) \smile \omega_{k-i}(\eta)$$

4.  $\omega_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}) \neq 0$  in  $H^1(\mathbb{RP}^1; \mathbb{F}_2)$ .

Moreover, when restricted to paracompact spaces the  $\omega_i$  are unique with these properties.

We first assume the theorem and record some elementary properties:

- If  $\epsilon$  is a trivial bundle, then  $\omega_i(\epsilon) = 0$  for  $i > 0$  since  $\epsilon$  can be pulled back from a point and  $H^i(*; \mathbb{F}_2) = 0$  for  $i > 0$ .
- We have  $\omega_i(\xi \oplus \epsilon) = \omega_i(\xi)$  for all  $i$  by the Whitney product formula and the previous item (this is to say that the  $\omega_i$  are *stable*).
- We set  $H^\pi(B; \mathbb{F}_2) := \prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} H^n(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  with ring structure given by extending the cup product, i.e.

$$(x_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \cdot (y_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}} := \left( \sum_{i=0}^k x_i \smile y_{k-i} \right)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$$

The **total Stiefel-Whitney class**  $\omega(\xi) \in H^\pi(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is defined as  $\omega(\xi) := \omega_0(\xi) + \omega_1(\xi) + \omega_2(\xi) + \dots$ . Then  $\omega(\xi \oplus \eta) = \omega(\xi)\omega(\eta)$ . Hence, if  $\xi \oplus \eta = \epsilon^m$  is a trivial bundle, we have  $\omega(\xi)\omega(\eta) = \omega(\xi \oplus \eta) = \omega(\epsilon^m) = 1$  and hence  $\omega(\xi) = \omega(\eta)^{-1}$ .

- We have  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^1 \cong H^1(\mathbb{RP}^1; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$ , hence axiom 4 forces  $\omega_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})$  to be the unique non-trivial element of  $H^1(\mathbb{RP}^1; \mathbb{F}_2)$ . Since  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}$  is the pull-back of  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1$  along  $\mathbb{RP}^1 \hookrightarrow \mathbb{RP}^\infty$  and  $H^1(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^1(\mathbb{RP}^1; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is an isomorphism, we have that  $\omega_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1) \in H^1(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is the non-trivial element  $u$ . Hence,  $\omega(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1) = 1 + u \in H^\pi(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2)$ . Its inverse is given by  $1 + u + u^2 + u^3 + \dots \in H^\pi(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2)$ , but this has infinitely many non-trivial terms and can thus not be equal to  $\omega(\eta)$  for some vector bundle  $\eta$  on  $\mathbb{RP}^\infty$ . Hence,  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1$  does not embed into a trivial bundle, in contrast to bundles over compact spaces (Cor. 6.13). Over  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ , we have



$$\omega(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})^{-1} = 1 + u + u^2 + \cdots + u^n = \omega(\zeta) \text{ where } \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1} \oplus \zeta = \epsilon^{n+1} \\ (\text{i.e. } \zeta \cong (\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})^{\perp}).$$

### 2.2.1 Construction of the Stiefel-Whitney classes

Throughout this whole subsection, we implicitly assume  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -coefficients for (co)homology.

We start our construction of the  $\omega_i$  with *Thom classes* and *Thom isomorphisms*. Let  $p: E \rightarrow B$  be a real vector bundle. We set  $E_0 \subset E$  to be all elements which are not the 0-element in their respective fibre. Then  $p|_{E_0}: E_0 \rightarrow B$  is a fibre bundle with fibres homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$ . We can apply the relative Serre spectral sequence of the form  $H^p(B; H^q(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\})) \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(E, E_0)$ . Now  $H^q(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$  if  $q = n$  and 0 else, and the local coefficient system is necessarily trivial since any automorphism of  $\mathbb{F}_2$  is the identity. We therefore obtain the following picture:

**Theorem 2.23.** *There is a natural isomorphism*

$$\Phi: H^*(B) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^{*+n}(E, E_0)$$

*called the **Thom isomorphism**. The image  $u = \Phi(1) \in H^n(E, E_0)$  is called the **Thom class** of the bundle. Then the map  $\Phi$  is given by the cup-product  $H^*(B) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^*(E) \xrightarrow{\smile^u} H^{*+n}(E, E_0)$ .*

*Proof.* This follows directly from the Serre spectral sequence we just considered and its multiplicative structure. ■

Note that  $u$  is uniquely determined by the fact that it restricts to a generator in  $H^n(F_b, (F_b)_0)$  on each of the fibres  $F_b$ .

*Remark 2.24.*

1. This crucially depends on  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -coefficients. Over  $\mathbb{Z}$ , the local system  $H^q(F_{(-)}, (F_{(-)})_0; \mathbb{Z})$  is trivial if and only if the bundle is **orientable**, i.e. one can choose orientations on each fibre  $F_b$  which are locally compatible in the sense that the local trivializations all send them to the same orientation of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since every complex vector space has a canonical real orientation, every complex vector bundle is orientable and hence has a Thom isomorphism with  $\mathbb{Z}$ -coefficients.
2. The Thom isomorphism is sometimes phrased differently: If  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is euclidean, we can form the **disc bundle**  $D(E)$  and the **sphere bundle**  $S(E)$  by restricting to the vectors of length  $\leq 1$  and  $= 1$  fibrewise, respec-

tively. Then  $D(E) \hookrightarrow E$  and  $S(E) \hookrightarrow E_0$  are both homotopy equivalences; homotopy inverses are given by the maps  $E \xrightarrow{p} B \xrightarrow{s_0} D(E)$  where  $s_0$  is the 0-section and  $E_0 \rightarrow S(E)$ ,  $v \mapsto \frac{v}{|v|}$ , and homotopies are formed fibrewise. Hence, there is an isomorphism  $H^*(E, E_0) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^*(D(E), S(E))$ . The pair  $(D(E), S(E))$  has the advantage that it is excisive, so we can further identify

$$H^*(D(E), S(E)) \xrightarrow{\cong} \tilde{H}^*(D(E)/S(E))$$

The space  $D(E)/S(E) =: \text{Th}(p)$  is called the **Thom space** of  $p$ .

Note that we have a commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S(E) & \xrightarrow{p|_{S(E)}} & B \\ \parallel & & \uparrow \cong \\ S(E) & \hookrightarrow & D(E) \end{array}$$

Lecture 19  
11.12.23

Hence,  $\text{Th}(p)$  is homotopy equivalent to the mapping cone of the sphere bundle  $S(E) \rightarrow B$ . If  $B$  is compact, then  $\text{Th}(p)$  is a homeomorphism to the one-point compactification of  $E$  (showing this is exercise TODO). If  $p = \epsilon^n$  is trivial, then  $\text{Th}(p) = S^n \wedge B_+$  is the unreduced suspension and the Thom isomorphism is the usual suspension isomorphism. In general,  $\text{Th}(p)$  is a twisted suspension of  $B_+$ . The Thom isomorphism says that this twist is invisible to  $H^*(-)$ , at least if considered as a functor to graded  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -vector spaces.

**Definition 2.25.** Let  $\xi: E \rightarrow B$  be a real vector bundle. We define  $\omega_i(\xi) := \Phi^{-1}(\text{Sq}^i u) \in H^i(B)$ . In other words,  $\omega_i(\xi)$  is characterized by the equation

$$\omega_i(\xi) \smile u = \text{Sq}^i u \in H^{n+i}(E, E_0)$$

This leads to the slogan “Stiefel-Whitney classes measure the failure of  $\Phi$  to commute with the Steenrod operations.”

*Remark 2.26.* By definition, the Stiefel-Whitney classes depend only on the underlying sphere bundle of the vector bundle.

*Proof of theorem 2.22.* It remains to show that the  $\omega_i$  satisfy the four axioms put forth:

1. We have  $\omega_0(\xi) = \Phi^{-1}(\text{Sq}^0 u) = \Phi^{-1}(u) = 1 \in H^0(B)$ . Moreover,  $u$  sits in degree  $n = \dim \xi$ , so  $\text{Sq}^i u = 0$  and therefore  $\omega_i = 0$  for all  $i > n$ .
2. For naturality, if  $f: B' \rightarrow B$  is a map, we obtain a canonical bundle map  $g: f^*E \rightarrow E$  which induces a linear isomorphism on fibres  $(f^*E)_{b'} \xrightarrow{\cong} E_{f(b')}$  for all  $b' \in B'$ . It follows that  $g^*u \in H^n(f^*E, (f^*E)_0)$  is the Thom class for  $f^*E$  since its restriction to the fibres can be computed through the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 H^n(f^*E, (f^*E)_0) & \longleftarrow & H^n(E, E_0) \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 H^n((f^*E)_{b'}, ((f^*E)_{b'})_0) & \xleftarrow{\cong} & H^n(E_{f(b')}, (E_{f(b')})_0)
 \end{array}$$

to be a generator. Hence we obtain  $g^*u = u'$  and see that

$$\begin{aligned}
 f^*\omega_i(\xi) \smile u' &= f^*\omega_i(\xi) \smile g^*u \\
 &= g^*(\omega_i(\xi) \smile u) \\
 &= g^*(\text{Sq}^i u) \\
 &= \text{Sq}^i(g^*u) \\
 &= \text{Sq}^i(u')
 \end{aligned}$$

which is to say that  $f^*\omega_i(\xi) = \omega_i(f^*\xi)$ .

3. To show the Whitney product formula, we first discuss the effect of the external cross product on Stiefel-Whitney classes. Given real vector bundles  $p: E \rightarrow B$  and  $p': E' \rightarrow B'$  of dimension  $m$  and  $n$ , respectively, the product  $p \times p': E \times E' \rightarrow B \times B'$  again forms a vector bundle of dimension  $m + n$  with the fibres  $(E \times E')_{(b,b')} = E_b \times E'_{b'}$ , given the product vector space structure. Local trivializations of this bundle are then given by products of local trivializations of the component bundles. The previously defined *internal* direct sum  $p \oplus p'$  in the case where  $B = B'$  is obtained as the pullback  $p \oplus p' = \Delta^*(p \times p')$  along the diagonal  $\Delta: B \rightarrow B \times B$ .

We consider the cross-product  $H^m(E, E_0) \times H^n(E', E'_0) \xrightarrow{\times} H^{m+n}(E \times E', E_0 \times E' \cup E \times E'_0)$ . Observing that  $E_0 \times E' \cup E \times E'_0 = (E \times E')_0$  since  $(V \times W) \setminus \{0\} = (V \setminus \{0\}) \times W \cup V \times (W \setminus \{0\})$  for all vector spaces  $V, W$ . We claim that  $u \times u'$  is a Thom class for  $p \times p'$ . For this, it suffices to show that it restricts to a generator on each fibre. By naturality of the cross product, this restriction is the cross product of the restriction of  $u$  to  $H^m(E_0, (E_b)_0)$  and  $u'$  to  $H^n(E'_{b'}, (E'_{b'})_0)$ . We know that this is a generator (for example, identify  $H^m(\mathbb{R}^m, \mathbb{R}^m \setminus \{0\})$  with  $H^m(D^m, S^{m-1}) \cong \tilde{H}^m(S^m)$  and likewise for  $H^n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}) \cong \tilde{H}^n(S^n)$

and note that by the Künneth theorem  $\tilde{H}^m(S^m) \otimes \tilde{H}^n(S^n) \xrightarrow{\cong} \tilde{H}^{m+n}(S^{m+n})$ . Hence, given  $a \in H^*(B)$  and  $b \in H^*(B')$  we obtain  $(a \times b) \smile (u \times u') = (a \smile u) \times (b \smile u')$  by the compatibility of  $\times$  and  $\smile$ . This shows that the Thom isomorphism satisfies  $\Phi(a \times b) = \Phi(a) \times \Phi(b)$ .

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_i(p \times p') &= \Phi^{-1}(\text{Sq}^i(u \times u')) \\ &= \Phi^{-1}\left(\sum_{j=0}^i \text{Sq}^j u \times \text{Sq}^{i-j} u'\right) \quad (\text{by the Cartan formula}) \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^i \Phi^{-1}(\text{Sq}^j u \times \text{Sq}^{i-j} u') \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^i \omega_j(p) \times \omega_{i-j}(p') \end{aligned}$$

As mentioned above, we obtain  $p \oplus p'$  (in the case  $B = B'$ ) as  $\Delta^*(p \times p')$ . By naturality, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_i(p \oplus p') &= \omega_i \Delta^*(p \times p') \\ &= \Delta^* \omega_i(p \times p') \\ &= \Delta^*\left(\sum_{j=0}^i \omega_j(p) \times \omega_{i-j}(p')\right) \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^i \omega_j(p) \smile \omega_{i-j}(p') \end{aligned}$$

since  $\Delta^*(a \times b) = a \smile b$  by definition.

4. We consider the Möbius bundle  $\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}$  over  $\mathbb{R}P^1$  equipped with the euclidean metric from its embedding into  $\mathbb{R}P^1 \times \mathbb{R}^2$ . Then the disc bundle  $D(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})$  is a closed Möbius strip and the sphere bundle  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})$  is its boundary, so

$$H^*(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}, (\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})_0) \cong \tilde{H}^*(D(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})/S(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})) \cong \tilde{H}^*(\mathbb{R}P^2)$$

as  $D(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})/S(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}) \cong \mathbb{R}P^2$  (see exercise TODO). The Thom class  $u \in \tilde{H}^1(\mathbb{R}P^2)$  must be the generator, so we have  $\text{Sq}^1 u = u^2 \neq 0$  in  $\tilde{H}^2(\mathbb{R}P^2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$  and therefore  $\omega_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2}) \neq 0$ . ■

Note that we can form further characteristic classes out of the  $\omega_i$  via sum and cup product. For example,  $\omega_1^3 + \omega_1 \omega_2$  is a characteristic class of degree 3 defined

for all real vector bundles. Our next goal is to show that over paracompact spaces *all* characteristic classes are of this form. Using the identification

$$H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}) \leftrightarrow \{\text{characteristic classes for bundles over paracompact spaces}\}$$

we can think of the  $\omega_i$  as elements in  $H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}})$  and abbreviate  $\omega_i(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n)$  to  $\omega_i$ . We obtain a map

$$\mathbb{F}_2[\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n] \xrightarrow{\alpha_n} H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}})$$

where the domain is the polynomial ring in the  $\omega_i$  situated in the appropriate degrees.

**Theorem 2.27.** *The map  $\alpha_n$  is an isomorphism for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $\omega_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})$  is the generator, we already know that  $\alpha_1$  is an isomorphism. We now first show that  $\alpha_n$  is always injective. To this end, consider the map

$$\varphi_n: (\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})^{\times n} \rightarrow \mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}$$

corresponding under the bijection  $\mathrm{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^n((\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})^{\times n}) \cong [(\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})^{\times n}, \mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}]$  to the product bundle  $(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1)^{\times n}$ . We obtain a map

$$H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}) \xrightarrow{\varphi_n^*} H^*((\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})^{\times n}) \cong H^*(\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})^{\otimes n} \cong \mathbb{F}_2[u_1, \dots, u_n]$$

using the Künneth isomorphism, where  $u_i$  is the image of  $u \in H^1(\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})$  under  $(\mathrm{pr}_i)^*: H^1(\mathbb{R}P^{\infty}) \rightarrow H^1((\mathbb{R}P^{\infty})^{\times n})$ . We study the composite

$$\begin{aligned} (\varphi_n)^* \circ \alpha_n: \mathbb{F}_2[\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n] &\rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2[u_1, \dots, u_n] \\ \omega_1 &\mapsto \omega_1((\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1)^{\times n}) \end{aligned}$$

By the Whitney product formula, we have  $\omega((\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1)^{\times n}) = (1 + u_1) \cdot \dots \cdot (1 + u_n)$ . Hence,

$$\omega_i((\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1)^{\times n}) = \sum_{0 < j_1 < \dots < j_i \leq n} u_{j_1} \cdot \dots \cdot u_{j_i} =: e_i(u_1, \dots, u_n)$$

The polynomials  $e_i(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  are called the **elementary symmetric polynomials** in  $n$  variables. For example,  $e_1(u_1, \dots, u_n) = u_1 + \dots + u_n$  and  $e_n(u_1, \dots, u_n) = u_1 u_2 \dots u_n$ . They are called *symmetric* because they are invariant under the  $\Sigma_n$ -action on  $\mathbb{F}_2[u_1, \dots, u_n]$  permuting the  $u_i$ 's.

**Proposition 2.28.** *The  $e_i(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  are algebraically independent, i.e. there are no polynomial relations among them, and  $(\varphi_n)^* \circ \alpha_n$  is injective.*

*Proof.* We proceed by induction on  $n$ . The case  $n = 1$  is clear. Assume now that we have proved the statement for the  $e_i(u_1, \dots, u_{n-1})$  and assume that  $0 \neq f \in \mathbb{F}_2[x_1, \dots, x_n]$  is a polynomial with  $f(e_1, \dots, e_n) = 0$  of smallest degree when considered as an element of  $\mathbb{F}_2[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}][x_n]$ . Write  $f = f_0 + f_1 \cdot x_1 + \dots + f_d \cdot x_n^d$  with  $f_i \in \mathbb{F}_2[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}]$  and  $d = \deg f$ . If  $f_0 = 0$ , then we can write  $f = x_n \cdot \tilde{f}$  for some  $\tilde{f} \in \mathbb{F}_2[x_1, \dots, x_n]$  and hence  $0 = f(e_1, \dots, e_n) = e_n \cdot \tilde{f}(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  implies that  $\tilde{f}(e_1, \dots, e_n) = 0$ , contradicting minimality of  $\deg f$ . Therefore,  $f_0$  must be nontrivial.

We now apply the ring map  $\mathbb{F}_2[u_1, \dots, u_n] \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]$  which sends  $u_n$  to 0. This takes  $e(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  to  $e_i(u_1, \dots, u_{n-1})$  if  $i < n$  and  $e_n(u_1, \dots, u_n) = u_1 \cdots u_n$  to 0. On the other hand, the same ring map  $\mathbb{F}_2[x_1, \dots, x_n] \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_2[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}]$  considered on the  $x_i$  instead of the  $u_i$  takes  $f$  to  $f_0$ . Hence we obtain  $0 = f_0(e_1, \dots, e_{n-1}) \in \mathbb{F}_2[u_1, \dots, u_{n-1}]$ , contradicting the induction assumption.  $\square$

Moreover, one can in fact show that the  $e_i(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  are in fact polynomial generators of the subring  $\mathbb{F}_2[u_1, \dots, u_n]^{\Sigma_2}$  of symmetric polynomials.

**Corollary 2.29.** *The map  $\alpha_n$  is injective for all  $n$ .*

*Proof.* We just showed that  $\varphi_n^* \circ \alpha_n$  is injective, hence so is  $\alpha_n$ .  $\square$

To show surjectivity, we use an inductive argument built on the following: Let  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ . Again we give  $\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n$  a euclidean metric from its embedding in  $\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}} \times \mathbb{F}^{\infty}$ . Hence we can consider the sphere bundle  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n)$  by restricting to vectors of length 1 in each fibre.

**Proposition 2.30.** *Let  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ . There is a homotopy equivalence  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n) \simeq \text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}}$  for every  $n \geq 1$ .*

*Proof.*  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n)$  consists of pairs  $(V, v)$  of  $n$ -dimensional subspaces  $V \subset \mathbb{F}^{\infty}$  and a unit vector  $v \in V$ . We obtain a map

$$\begin{aligned} \phi: S(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n) &\rightarrow \text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}} \\ (V, v) &\mapsto \langle v \rangle^{\perp} = \{x \in V \mid x \perp v\} \end{aligned}$$

In the other direction, we define

$$\begin{aligned}\psi: \text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}} &\rightarrow S(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n) \\ W &\mapsto g_*(\mathbb{F} \oplus W, (1, 0))\end{aligned}$$

where  $g$  is the linear isomorphism  $\mathbb{F} \oplus \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{\infty}$  that shifts coordinates by 1 to the right. The composite  $\phi \circ \psi$  sends  $W \subseteq \mathbb{F}^{\infty}$  to  $0 \oplus W \subseteq \mathbb{F} \oplus \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \xrightarrow[\cong]{g^*} \mathbb{F}^{\infty}$ . The straight line homotopy from  $\text{id}_{\mathbb{F} \oplus \mathbb{F}^{\infty}}$  to  $\mathbb{F}^{\infty} \mathbb{F} \oplus \mathbb{F}^{\infty}$  shows that this is homotopic to the identity on  $\text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}}$ . The composite  $\psi \circ \phi$  sends  $(V, v)$  to  $(\mathbb{F} \oplus \langle v \rangle^{\perp} \subset \mathbb{F} \oplus \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \xrightarrow[\cong]{g^*}, (1, 0))$ . Using a composition of straight line homotopies to the odd/even parts again shows that this is homotopic to the identity on  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n)$ .  $\square$

Alternatively, one notes that  $\phi$  is a fibre bundle with fibre over  $W \in \text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}}$  given by  $S(W^{\perp}) = \{v \in \mathbb{F}^{\infty} \mid |v| = 1, w \perp v \text{ for all } w \in W\}$ . This is homeomorphic to  $S^{\infty}$  and hence contractible.

We further note that the map

$$f: \text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}} \xrightarrow[\cong]{\psi} S(\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n) \rightarrow \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{F}}$$

classifies the  $n$ -dimensional bundle  $\gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^{n-1} \oplus \mathbb{F}$  since the fibre of  $f^* \gamma_{\mathbb{F}}^n$  over  $W \in \text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}}$  is given by  $g(\mathbb{F}) \oplus g(W)$ . The summand  $g(\mathbb{F})$  is 1-dimensional and independent of  $W$ . The second summand gives a bundle isomorphism to  $\gamma_{n-1}^{\mathbb{F}}$ , again using that  $g$  is homotopic to  $\text{id}_{\mathbb{F}^{\infty}}$ .

In problem 4.3 we saw that for every fibre sequence  $S^n \rightarrow E \rightarrow B$  with  $n > 0$  and  $B$  simply connected and any abelian group  $A$  there is a long exact sequence of the form

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{p-n}(B; A) \rightarrow H_p(E; A) \rightarrow H_p(B; A) \rightarrow H_{p-n-1}(B; A) \rightarrow \cdots$$

called the **Gysin sequence** of the sphere bundle. We now discuss a cohomological version of this for more general  $B$ .

Let  $S^n \rightarrow Y \rightarrow X$  be a fibre sequence with  $n > 0$  and  $X$  path-connected. Let  $R$  be a commutative ring and assume that the local system  $H^n(F_-; R)$  on  $X$  is isomorphic to the constant one. Then the cohomological Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence is of the form

$$\frac{H^p(X; H^q(F_-; R))}{\cong H^p(X; H^q(S^n; R))} \Rightarrow H^{p+q}(Y; R)$$

After a choice of isomorphism  $H^n(S^n; R) \xrightarrow{\cong} R$ , we further obtain

$$H^p(X; H^q(S^n; R)) \cong \begin{cases} H^p(X; R) & q = 0, n \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

This makes use of the fact that the local system  $H^0(F_-; R)$  is always constant since any continuous map of path-connected spaces induces the identity on  $R \cong H^0(-; R)$ . We obtain the following picture: Let  $e \in H^{n+1}(X; R)$  be the image of the generator  $y \in E_2^{0,n}$  corresponding to 1 under the chosen isomorphism  $E_2^{0,1} \cong R$  under the differential  $d_{n+1}$ , i.e.  $e = d_{n+1}(y) \in H^{n+1}(X; R)$ . The class  $e$  is called the **Euler class** of the spherical fibre sequence and depends on the chosen isomorphism  $H^n(F_-; R) \cong \text{const}(R)$ , the constant  $R$ -valued system. Since  $H^m(X; R) \rightarrow E_2^{m,n}$ ,  $x \mapsto x \cdot y$  is an isomorphism, it follows that  $d_{n+1}$  is determined by the Leibniz rule  $d_{n+1}(y \cdot x) = d_{n+1}(y)x = e \smile x$ . By our description of the edge homeomorphism, it follows that

$$\ker(p^*: H^*(X; R) \rightarrow H^*(E; R)) = \text{im}(e \smile -: H^{*-n+1}(X; R) \rightarrow H^*(X; R))$$

Furthermore, the image of the map

$$H^*(Y; R) \longrightarrow E_\infty^{*-n,n} \longrightarrow E_2^{*-n,n} \cong H^{*-n}(X; R)$$

is given by the kernel of  $e \smile -$ . Hence we have

**Corollary 2.31.** *Let  $S^n \rightarrow Y \xrightarrow{p} X$  be a fibre sequence with  $n \neq 0$ ,  $X$  path-connected and  $R$  a commutative ring with a choice of trivialization  $H^n(E; R) \cong R$ . Then there is an exact sequence of the form*

$$\dots \rightarrow H^m(Y; R) \rightarrow H^{m-n}(X; R) \xrightarrow{e \smile -} H^{m+1}(X; R) \xrightarrow{p^*} H^{m+1}(Y; R) \rightarrow \dots$$

where  $e \in H^{n+1}(X; R)$  is the Euler class (depending on the choice of trivialization).

*Remark 2.32.*

1. A trivialization  $H^n(E; R) \cong R$  is called an  **$R$ -orientation** of the spherical fibre sequence.
2. Every spherical fibre sequence has a unique  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -orientation since  $\mathbb{F}_2$  has no non-trivial automorphisms.

We further have

**Lemma 2.33.** *If  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is a  $(n+1)$ -dimensional euclidean real vector bundle with  $B$  paracompact and associated  $n$ -dimensional sphere bundle  $S(E) \xrightarrow{q} B$ , then  $e = \omega_{n+1}(p) \in H^{n+1}(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$ .*



*Proof.* We first note that  $\omega_{n+1}(p)f^*u \in H^{n+1}(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  where  $f: (B, \emptyset) \rightarrow (E, E_0)$  is the zero section. In other words,  $f^*$  is the composite  $H^*(E, E_0; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{i^*} H^*(E; \mathbb{F}_2) \xleftarrow{p^*} H^*(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$ . Indeed, we have  $\text{Sq}^{n+1} u = u^2$  and  $i^*(u) \smile u = u^2$  since

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^*(E, E_0; \mathbb{F}_2) \times H^*(E, E_0; \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\smile} & H^*(E, E_0; \mathbb{F}_2) \\ \downarrow i^* \times \text{id} & & \parallel \\ H^*(E; \mathbb{F}_2) \times H^*(E, E_0; \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\smile} & H^*(E, E_0; \mathbb{F}_2) \end{array}$$

commutes by naturality of the relative cup products. Now let  $b \in B$ . We write  $S(E_b)$  for the fibre  $F_b$  over  $b$ . The relevant differential  $d_{n+1}: H^n(S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^{n+1}(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is a transgression, hence we know it can be computed via

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H^n(S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & H^{n+1}(S(E), S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) & \xleftarrow{q^*} & H^{n+1}(B; \mathbb{F}_2) \\ y & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \partial y & \xleftarrow{\quad} & d_{n+1}y \end{array}$$

We now note that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^n(S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & H^{n+1}(S(E), S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) \\ \partial \downarrow \cong & \nearrow & \uparrow j^* \\ H^{n+1}(D(E_b), S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) & & \\ \uparrow & & \\ H^{n+1}(D(E), S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) & \xleftarrow{\quad} & H^{n+1}(D(E), S(E); \mathbb{F}_2) \end{array}$$

commutes, which implies that  $\partial y = j^*u$  where  $j: (S(E), S(E_b)) \rightarrow (D(E), S(E))$  is the inclusion. Furthermore, we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H^{n+1}(S(E), S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) & \xleftarrow{p^*} & H^{n+1}(B, *; \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H^{n+1}(B; \mathbb{F}_2) & \xleftarrow{\quad} & \\ j^* \uparrow & \swarrow & \downarrow p^* & & \cong \downarrow p^* & & \\ H^{n+1}(D(E), S(E); \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & H^{n+1}(D(E), S(E_b); \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\quad} & H^{n+1}(D(E); \mathbb{F}_2) & & \\ & & \searrow f^* & & & & \end{array}$$

which implies that  $p^*(f^*u) = j^*u = \partial y$  and hence  $f^*u = d_{n+1}y = e$ . ■

We now show that  $\alpha_n: \mathbb{F}_2[\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n] \rightarrow H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is an isomorphism for all  $n$  by induction on  $n$ . The case  $n = 1$  is clear. Assume thus that the statement holds

up to some  $n \geq 1$  and consider the case for  $n + 1$ : By lemma TODO we know that  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{n+1}) \cong \text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}$  and that there is a long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow H^*(\text{Gr}_{n+1}^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{\omega_{n+1}} H^{*+n+1}(\text{Gr}_{n+1}^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^{*+n+1}(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow \dots$$

By induction, we know that  $H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is generated by  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n$ . We know that each  $\omega_i$  lifts to a class of  $H^*(\text{Gr}_{n+1}^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  of the same name (this uses the stability property  $\omega_i(\zeta \oplus \epsilon) = \omega_i(\zeta)$ ). Since  $H^*(\text{Gr}_{n+1}^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is a ring map, it must hence be surjective. This implies that the Gysin sequence splits up into short exact sequences. We get a comparison map

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{F}_2[\omega_1, \dots, \omega_{n+1}]_* & \xrightarrow{\omega_{n+1}} & \mathbb{F}_2[\omega_1, \dots, \omega_{n+1}]_{*+n+1} & & \\ & & \downarrow \alpha_{n+1} & & \downarrow \alpha_{n+1} & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & H^*(\text{Gr}_{n+1}^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) & \xrightarrow{\omega_{n+1}} & H^{*+n+1}(\text{Gr}_{n+1}^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) & & \\ & & & & \downarrow \omega_{n+1} \mapsto 0 & & \\ & & & & \mathbb{F}_2[\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n]_{*+n+1} & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & & & \downarrow \cong \alpha_n & & \\ & & & & H^{*+n+1}(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

Since all graded rings in this diagram are concentrated in non-negative degrees, it follows by induction on the degree of  $H^*(\text{Gr}_{n+1}^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  that  $\alpha_{n+1}$  must be an isomorphism (The diagram shows that if  $\alpha_{n+1}$  is an isomorphism in degree  $k$ , then by the 5-lemma it is also in degree  $k + n + 1$ ). This concludes the proof. ■

**Corollary 2.34.** *The map*

$$\varphi_n^*: H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{R}}; \mathbb{F}_2) \rightarrow H^*((\mathbb{RP}^\infty)^{\times n}; \mathbb{F}_2)$$

*is injective.*

*Proof.* We already saw that  $\varphi_n^* \circ \alpha_n$  is injective, and we know that  $\alpha_n$  is an isomorphism. ■

**Proposition 2.35.** *If two characteristic classes  $\beta_1, \beta_2: \text{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^n(-) \rightarrow H^m(-; \mathbb{F}_2)$  over paracompact spaces agree on all bundles that decompose into sums of line bundles, then  $\beta_1 = \beta_2$ .*

*Proof.* The bundle  $\varphi_n^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n$  over  $(\mathbb{R}P^\infty)^{\times n}$  is by definition a sum of line bundles, namely  $\varphi_n^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n = \pi_1^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \pi_n^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1$  where  $\pi_i: (\mathbb{R}P^\infty)^{\times n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^\infty$  is the  $i$ th projection. The assumption then guarantees that

$$\varphi_n^* \beta_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n) = \beta_1(\varphi_n^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n) = \beta_2(\varphi_n^* \gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n) = \varphi_n^* (\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n)$$

since  $\varphi_n^*$  is injective, it follows that  $\beta_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n) = \beta_2(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n)$  and by universality that  $\beta_1 = \beta_2$ . ■

**Corollary 2.36.** *The Stiefel-Whitney classes are uniquely determined by axioms 1–4 of theorem 2.22 over paracompact spaces.*

*Proof.* Assume  $\omega_i$  and  $\omega'_i$  both satisfy the axioms and let  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  be the associated total classes. We have seen that  $\omega(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1) = 1 + u = \omega'(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^1) \in H^*(\mathbb{R}P^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[[u]]$ . Hence, by universality and naturality,  $\omega$  and  $\omega'$  must agree for all line bundles over paracompact spaces. If  $\xi = \xi_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \xi_n$  and all  $\xi_i$  are line bundles, the axiom 3 implies that

$$\omega(\xi) = \prod_{i=1}^n \omega(\xi_i) = \prod_{i=1}^n \omega'(\xi_i) = \omega'(\xi)$$

by the preceding proposition, this implies  $\omega = \omega'$ . ■

### 2.3 The Complex Case

We now want to compute characteristic classes over paracompact spaces of the  $\text{Vect}_{\mathbb{C}}^n(-) \rightarrow H^m(-; \mathbb{Z})$ , or in other words the cohomology  $H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$ . We want to use the same inductive process through the identification  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^n) \cong \text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{C}}$  and the Gysin sequence. For this, we need to understand the local system  $H^*(S(E_-); \mathbb{Z})$  where  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is complex vector bundle.

Fix a generator  $\beta \in H^2(D(\mathbb{C}), S(\mathbb{C}); \mathbb{Z})$  throughout this section. Then the external relative cross-power  $\beta_{\mathbb{C}^n} := \beta^{\times n}$  forms a generator of  $H^{2n}(D(\mathbb{C}^n), S(\mathbb{C}^n); \mathbb{Z})$ . If  $V$  is any hermitian vector space, we choose an isometry  $\varphi: V \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{C}^n$  and obtain a generator  $\varphi^* \beta_{\mathbb{C}^n} \in H^{2n}(D(V), S(V); \mathbb{Z})$ . Given another choice  $\psi: V \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{C}^n$  of isometry, the composite of  $\psi \circ \varphi^{-1}: \mathbb{C}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$  is an element of  $U(n)$  and

hence acts by a degree 1 map on  $S(\mathbb{C}^n)$ . It follows that  $\psi^*\beta_{\mathbb{C}^n} = (\psi \circ \varphi^{-1} \circ \varphi)^*\beta_{\mathbb{C}^n} = \varphi^*(\psi \circ \varphi^{-1})^*\beta_{\mathbb{C}^n} = \varphi^*\beta_{\mathbb{C}^n}$ . Hence we obtain a canonical generator  $\beta_V \in H^{2n}(D(V), S(V); \mathbb{Z})$  independent of the choice of (isometric) identification  $V \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{C}^n$ .

Now let  $p: E \rightarrow B$  be a hermitian  $n$ -dimensional vector bundle with sphere bundle  $q: S(E) \rightarrow B$ . For  $b \in B$ , we obtain an isomorphism

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \delta_b: H^{2n-1}(S(E_b); \mathbb{Z}) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{\partial} & H^{2n}(D(E_b), S(E_b); \mathbb{Z}) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{} & \mathbb{Z} \\ & & \beta_{E_b} & \longleftarrow & 1 \end{array}$$

**Lemma 2.37.**  $\delta_b$  defines an isomorphism from the local system on  $H^{2n-1}(S(E_-); \mathbb{Z})$  to the constant one on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , i.e. a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -orientation of  $q: S(E) \rightarrow B$ .

*Proof.* Given a path  $\omega: [0, 1] \rightarrow B$  from  $b$  to  $b'$ , we obtain maps

$$H^{2n-1}(S(E_b); \mathbb{Z}) \xleftarrow[\cong]{} H^{2n-1}(S(\omega^*E); \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow[\cong]{} H^{2n-1}(S(E_{b'}))$$

Now  $\omega^*E$  is a vector bundle over  $[0, 1]$ , hence isomorphic to a trivial bundle, and for trivial bundles the statement is clear. ■

We can now show:

**Theorem 2.38.**  $H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$  is a polynomial ring on classes  $c_1, \dots, c_n$  with  $|c_i| = 2i$  uniquely determined by the following two properties:

1.  $c_n$  equals the Euler class for  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^n)$  for the  $\mathbb{Z}$ -orientation just constructed.
2. For  $i < n$ , the map  $H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^*(\text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$  sends  $c_i$  to  $c_i$ .

The associated characteristic classes are called the **Chern classes** for complex vector bundles.

*Proof.* We proceed by induction. The case  $n = 0$  is trivial. Assuming the statement holds for some  $n-1$ , we are forced to set  $c_n := e \in H^{2n}(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$  for  $e$  the Euler class of  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^n)$  by the first property. The Gysin sequence gives a long exact sequence

$$\dots \longrightarrow H^*(\text{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{c_n} H^{*+2n}(\text{Gr}_{2n}^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \longrightarrow H^{*+2n}(\text{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \longrightarrow \dots$$

It follows that  $H^j(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^j(\mathrm{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$  is an isomorphism for  $j < 2n - 1$  since in this case  $H^{j-2n}(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) = H^{j-2n+1}(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$  as  $j - 2n + 1 < 0$ . Thus, the elements  $c_1, \dots, c_{n-1} \in H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$  lift to unique elements  $c_1, \dots, c_{n-1} \in H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$ . We have hence defined all the  $c_i$ . It remains to show  $H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}[c_1, \dots, c_n]$ , which is the same argument as in the real case: Since we already know that  $H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z}[c_1, \dots, c_{n-1}]$  and we have lifted the  $c_i$ , the map  $H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^*(\mathrm{Gr}_{n-1}^{\mathbb{C}}; \mathbb{Z})$  must be surjective and the Gysin sequence collapses into short exact sequences. By induction on the degree, one shows that these short exact sequences are together isomorphic to  $0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[c_1, \dots, c_n] \xrightarrow{c_n} \mathbb{Z}[c_1, \dots, c_n] \xrightarrow{c_n \mapsto 0} \mathbb{Z}[c_1, \dots, c_{n-1}] \rightarrow 0$ . ■

*Remark 2.39.* Like the Stiefel-Whitney classes, the Chern classes  $c_i(\xi)$  are uniquely characterized by the following four axioms, if we set  $c_0(\xi) = 1$ :

1.  $c_0(\xi) = 1$  and  $c_i(\xi) = 0$  if  $i > \dim_{\mathbb{C}}(\xi)$ .
2. **Naturality:**  $c_i(f^*\xi) = f^*c_i(\xi)$ .
3. **Product formula:**  $c_i(\xi \oplus \eta) = \sum_{j=0}^i c_j(\xi) \smile c_{i-j}(\eta)$ .
4.  $c_1(\gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^{1,2}) \in H^2(\mathbb{CP}^1; \mathbb{Z})$  agrees with the Euler class for the sphere bundle  $S(\gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^{1,2})$  (which is the Hopf bundle  $S^1 \rightarrow S^3 \xrightarrow{\eta} \mathbb{CP}^1$ ).

Seeing that the Chern classes we constructed satisfy these axioms is clear for axioms 1, 2, and 4, but more is needed for 3, see Milnor-Stasheff section 14.4. Uniqueness is then the same argument as in the real case, using the map

$$(\mathbb{CP}^{\infty})^{\times n} \rightarrow \mathrm{Gr}_n^{\mathbb{C}}$$

classifying  $\gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^1 \times \dots \times \gamma_{\mathbb{C}}^1$ .

### 3 Applications to Smooth Manifolds: Non-Immersions and Cobordism

We will now discuss some applications of the preceding material in geometric topology. In particular, we will see that smooth manifolds come with canonical vector bundles so that the Stiefel-Whitney classes become invariants of the manifold, and that the homotopy groups of  $\mathrm{Th}(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^n)$  have geometric interpretations in terms of cobordism classes of smooth manifolds.

To start out, we recall (or learn anew) the following notions:

Lecture 22  
08.01.24

**Definition 3.1.** Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  be open. A function  $f: U \rightarrow Y \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is **smooth** if it is arbitrarily often differentiable.

If  $X \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  is any subset, then a function  $f: X \rightarrow Y \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is called **smooth** if for every  $x \in X$  there exists an open  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  and a **smooth extension** of  $f$  to  $U$ , i.e. a smooth function (in the previous sense)  $\tilde{f}: U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $\tilde{f}|_{U \cap X} = f|_{U \cap X}$ .

**Lemma 3.2.** *The composite of smooth maps is smooth.*

*Proof.* Omitted. ■

**Definition 3.3.** A function  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  with  $X \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m, Y \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is a **diffeomorphism** if it is a smooth bijection with smooth inverse.

A subset  $M \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  is a **smooth manifold** of dimension  $n$  if for all  $x \in M$  there exists an open neighborhood  $x \in U \subseteq M$  which is diffeomorphic to an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

*Example 3.4.*

- Any open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a smooth manifold.
- $S^n \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  is a smooth manifold: For each  $i = 1, \dots, n+1$  the open subsets

$$U_i^+ := \{(x_1, \dots, x_{n+1}) \in S^n \mid x_i > 0\}$$

$$U_i^- := \{(x_1, \dots, x_{n+1}) \in S^n \mid x_i < 0\}$$

are diffeomorphic to the open disk  $\mathring{D}^n$  via the projections

$$\begin{aligned} U_i^\pm &\rightarrow \mathring{D}^n \\ (x_1, \dots, x_{n+1}) &\mapsto (x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, x_{i+1}, \dots, x_{n+1}) \end{aligned}$$

*Remark 3.5.* One can also define “abstract” smooth manifolds as second countable paracompact spaces  $M$  equipped with additional data in a variety of ways, for instance via equivalence classes of smooth atlases (cf. [Lee12, Ch. 1]). One way is to specify for every open subset  $U$  of  $M$  a subset  $F(U) \subseteq C^0(U, \mathbb{R})$  of the ring of continuous functions on  $U$  such that

1.  $F$  is a *sheaf*, meaning that

- if  $V \subseteq U$  is open and  $f \in F(U)$ , then  $f|_V \in F(V)$ , and
- for every  $x \in M$  there exists an open  $U \ni x$  such that  $(U, F|_U)$  is isomorphic to the sheaf  $(\mathbb{R}^n, C^\infty(-, \mathbb{R}))$  of smooth functions on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

A function  $f: M \rightarrow N$  is then **smooth** if  $g \circ f \in F_M(f^{-1}(U))$  for all  $U \subseteq N$  open and  $g \in F_N(U)$ .

If  $M \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  is a smooth submanifold, then (tautologically) defining  $F(U) := \{f: U \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \text{ smooth}\}$  for all open  $U \subseteq M$  defines a smooth structure on  $M$  in this abstract sense. Moreover, a map between submanifolds  $f: M \rightarrow N$  is smooth if and only if it is smooth in the abstract sense. Hence, submanifolds of euclidean space form a full subcategory of abstract manifolds. In fact, the categories are equivalent by the following result:

**Theorem 3.6** (Whitney embedding theorem). <sup>a</sup> *Every abstract  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold is diffeomorphic to a submanifold of  $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$ .*

<sup>a</sup>(from me) A weaker lower bound of  $\mathbb{R}^{2n+1}$  can relatively easily be obtained from Sard's theorem, see e.g. [Lee12, Theorem 6.15] (once one has established the equivalence of the definition via sheaves of smooth functions and via smooth atlases of smooth manifolds briefly mentioned above, which is not difficult). The proof of the stronger bound uses transversality and the Whitney trick, see for instance [Whi44].

Let  $M \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  be an  $n$ -dimensional manifold and  $x \in M$  a point. We define the **tangent space**

$$T_x M := Df_0(\mathbb{R}^n) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$$

where  $f: V \xrightarrow{\cong} U \ni x$ ,  $V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  open is a choice of local parametrization such that  $f(0) = x$  and  $Df_0: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is the derivative at  $0 \in V$ .

**Lemma 3.7.**  $T_x M$  is independent of the choice of local parametrization.

*Proof.* Omitted, see [MS74, Section 1]. ■

**Definition 3.8.** Let  $M \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  be a smooth  $n$ -manifold. We define the **tangent bundle**  $\tau_M: TM \rightarrow M$  with total space  $TM := \{(x, v) \in M \times \mathbb{R}^m \mid v \in T_x M\}$  to be the projection  $\tau_M(x, v) := x$ .

**Lemma 3.9.**

1. This defines an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector bundle over  $M$  where we make each fibre carry the vector space structure on  $T_x M$ .
2. Moreover, every smooth map  $f: M \rightarrow N$  between manifolds induces a bundle map defined via  $df_x(v) := Tf(x, v) := (f(x), D\tilde{f}_x(v))$  called its **derivative** or its **differential** where  $\tilde{f}$  is a local extension of  $f$  around  $x$  to a smooth map on an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .

*Proof.*

1. Let  $\varphi: V \xrightarrow{\cong} U$  be a local parametrization. Then

$$\begin{aligned} U \times \mathbb{R}^n &\rightarrow TM|_U \\ (y, v) &\mapsto (y, D_{\varphi^{-1}(y)}(v)) \end{aligned}$$

is an isomorphism.

2. We omit the proof that this is independent of the extension  $\tilde{f}$ . ■

**Definition 3.10.** Let  $M \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  be an  $n$ -dimensional smooth manifold. Its **normal bundle**  $\nu_{M, \mathbb{R}^m}$  is defined as the orthogonal complement of the tangent bundle  $\tau_M$  viewed as a subbundle of the trivial bundle  $M \times \mathbb{R}^m$ , i.e. its total space is given by

$$N_{M, \mathbb{R}^m} := \{(x, v) \in M \times \mathbb{R}^m \mid v \in (T_x M)^\perp\}$$

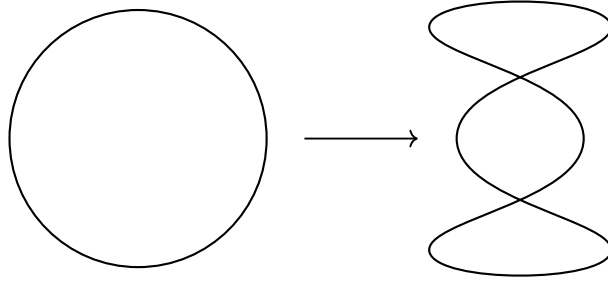
More generally, let  $i: M \rightarrow N \subseteq \mathbb{R}^m$  be an **immersion**, i.e. a smooth map such that the derivative  $di_x: T_x M \rightarrow T_{i(x)} N$  is injective for all  $x \in M$ . Then the normal bundle  $\nu_i$  has total space

$$N_i := \{(x, v) \in M \times \mathbb{R}^m \mid v \in T_{i(x)} N, v \perp di_x(T_x M)\}$$

with  $\nu_i((x, v)) = x$  the projection so that  $i^* \tau_N \cong \tau_M \oplus \nu_i$ , i.e.  $\nu_i$  is the orthogonal complement of  $\tau_M$  inside  $i^* \tau_N$ .

Note that immersions are local but not necessarily global embeddings: For instance, the map





is an immersion. Also,  $\mathbb{RP}^2$  and the Klein bottle can be immersed into  $\mathbb{R}^3$  but not embedded.

*Example 3.11.* We have  $T_x S^n = \{v \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid v \perp x\} = \langle x \rangle^\perp$ .

It suffices to show this for  $x = (0, \dots, 0, 1)$  since for any other  $x' \in S^n$  there exists an isometry  $A \in O(n+1)$  such that  $Ax = x'$  which sends  $\langle x \rangle^\perp$  to  $\langle x' \rangle^\perp$  whilst mapping  $T_x S^n$  isomorphically onto  $T_{x'} S^n$  since it is an orthogonal transformation.

For the north pole  $x = (0, \dots, 0, 1)$  we use the parametrization

$$f: \mathring{D}^n \rightarrow U := U_{n+1}^+ = \{(y_1, \dots, y_{n+1}) \in S^n \mid y_{n+1} > 0\}$$

$$(y_1, \dots, y_n) \mapsto (y_1, \dots, y_n, \sqrt{1 - |y|^2})$$

with derivative

$$Df_y = \begin{pmatrix} I_n \\ \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-|y|^2}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & 0 \\ & 1 & & & \\ & & \ddots & & \\ & & & 1 & \\ \frac{y_1}{\sqrt{1-|y|^2}} & \dots & \dots & \dots & \frac{y_n}{\sqrt{1-|y|^2}} \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence,  $Df_0(\mathbb{R}^n) = \mathbb{R}^n \times \{0\} = \langle x \rangle^\perp$ . The normal bundle is thus given by  $N_{S^n, \mathbb{R}^{n+1}} = \{(x, v) \in S^n \times \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \mid v \in \langle x \rangle\}$  and is therefore isomorphic to the trivial line bundle via

$$S^n \times \mathbb{R} \xrightarrow{\cong} N_{S^n, \mathbb{R}^{n+1}}$$

$$(x, \lambda) \mapsto (x, \lambda x)$$

so  $\tau_{S^n} \oplus \nu_{S^n, \mathbb{R}^{n+1}} \cong \tau_{S^n} \oplus \epsilon \cong \epsilon^{n+1}$  and  $\omega(\tau_{S^n}) = \omega(\tau_{S^n} \oplus \epsilon) = \omega(\epsilon^{n+1}) = 1$  for the total Stiefel-Whitney class. Nevertheless, one can show that  $\tau_{S^n}$  is

trivializable if and only if  $n = 1, 3$ , or  $7$ . This is closely related to the Hopf invariant 1 problem.

We now want to discuss  $\mathbb{R}P^n$ , which first we have to turn into a smooth manifold. This we can do in two ways:

1. Declare a function  $f: U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined on a open subset  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}P^n$  to be smooth if the composite  $p^{-1}(U) \xrightarrow{p} S^n \xrightarrow{f} \mathbb{R}$  where  $p: S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^n$  is the 2-fold covering map is smooth; or
2. Identify  $\mathbb{R}P^n$  with a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^{(n+1) \times (n+1)} \cong M_{n+1}(\mathbb{R})$  via the map  $A_-: L = \langle x \rangle \mapsto A_L := \frac{1}{|x|^2} (x_i x_j)_{i,j}$ , or, in words, the map that sends a line in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  to the orthogonal projection onto that line. This map is clearly injective, and the composite

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{g}: S^n & \xrightarrow{p} & \mathbb{R}P^n \xrightarrow{A_-} M_{n+1}(\mathbb{R}) \\ x & \longmapsto & (x_i x_j)_{i,j} \end{array}$$

is smooth with smooth inverse: For any line  $L$ , pick a unit vector  $e_i$  not contained in  $L^\perp$ . Then the map  $A_{L'} \mapsto A_{L'}(e_i)/|A_{L'}(e_i)|$  is a local smooth inverse to  $A_-$  around  $L$ . Hence, the image of  $A_-$  is a smooth manifold and  $p: S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^n \cong \text{im}(A_-)$  is a local diffeomorphism. In particular,  $dp_x: T_x S^n = \langle x \rangle^\perp \rightarrow T_{\langle x \rangle} \mathbb{R}P^n$  is an isomorphism for all  $x \in S^n$ . Since any line  $L \in \mathbb{R}P^n$  has exactly two preimages in  $S^n$ , which are of the form  $x, -x$ , and these satisfy  $T_x S^n = \langle x \rangle^\perp = \langle -x \rangle^\perp = T_{-x} S^n$ , this identifies  $T_L \mathbb{R}P^n$  with  $L^\perp$ . But this is misleading: The two isomorphisms

$$\begin{aligned} dp_x: \langle x \rangle^\perp &\xrightarrow{\cong} T_{\langle x \rangle} \mathbb{R}P^n \\ dp_{-x}: \langle -x \rangle^\perp &\xrightarrow{\cong} T_{\langle -x \rangle} \mathbb{R}P^n \end{aligned}$$

satisfy  $dp_x = -dp_{-x}$  since the antipode  $\alpha: S^n \rightarrow S^n$  sends  $x \rightarrow -x$ , has derivative  $d\alpha = -I_n$ , and satisfies  $p \circ \alpha = p$ . To encode this, we instead identify  $T\mathbb{R}P^n$  with the set of all pairs

$$\{(x, v), (-x, -v) \mid v \perp x\} \subseteq S^n \times \mathbb{R}^n$$

which is by construction independent of the choice of generator  $x \in L$  under the antipodal map. The fibre over a line  $L$  identifies with the set of homomorphisms  $\gamma: L \rightarrow L^\perp$  via  $\gamma \mapsto \{(x_1, \gamma(x_1)), (x_2, \gamma(x_2))\}$  where  $x_1, x_2$  are the two unit length generators of  $L$ . We therefore obtain:

**Corollary 3.12.** *The tangent bundle  $T\mathbb{R}P^n$  is isomorphic to the hom-bundle  $\text{Hom}(\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n}, (\gamma_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,2})^\perp)$ .*

## 4 Exercises

**Exercise 4.1.** The goal of the first problem is to recall the notion of a Serre fibration and its homotopical properties.

- A map of spaces  $p: E \rightarrow B$  has the *homotopy lifting property with respect to a space  $X$*  if for every commutative diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X \times \{0\} & \xrightarrow{\tilde{f}_0} & E \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ X \times I & \xrightarrow{f} & B \end{array}$$

there exists a map  $\tilde{f}: X \times I \rightarrow E$  making the diagram commute.

- A map  $p: E \rightarrow B$  has the *homotopy lifting property with respect to a pair of spaces  $(X, A)$*  if for every commutative diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X \cup_A (A \times I) & \longrightarrow & E \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ X \times I & \xrightarrow{f} & B \end{array}$$

there exists a map  $\tilde{f}: X \times I \rightarrow E$  making the diagram commute. (The space  $X \cup_A (A \times I)$  is defined by gluing  $A \times I$  to  $X$  along the natural map  $A \times \{0\} \rightarrow X$ .)

- A map of spaces  $p: E \rightarrow B$  is said to be a *Serre fibration* if it has the homotopy lifting property with respect to all discs  $D^n$ ,  $n \geq 0$ . It can be shown that having the homotopy lifting property with respect to all discs is equivalent to having the homotopy lifting property with respect to all CW-pairs.

Furthermore, we recall the notion of a *homotopy fibre*. For a space  $X$  and  $x \in X$  we let  $P_x X$  denote the space of paths in  $X$  to  $x$ , that is  $P_x X := \{\gamma: I \rightarrow X \mid$

$\gamma(1) = x\}$ , equipped with the compact-open topology. Given a map  $f: Y \rightarrow X$ , the *homotopy fibre* of  $f$  at  $x$  is then defined as the space

$$\text{hofib}_x(f) := P_x X \times_X Y = \{(y, \gamma) \in P_x \times Y \mid \gamma(0) = f(y)\}$$

Now let  $p: E \rightarrow B$  be a Serre fibration and  $b \in B$  a basepoint. We write  $F = p^{-1}(b) \subseteq E$  for the fibre and define a map  $\varphi: F \rightarrow \text{hofib}_b(p)$  by the formula

$$z \mapsto (c(b), i(z))$$

Here,  $c(b)$  denotes the constant path in  $B$  at the basepoint  $b$ .

Prove that  $\varphi$  is a weak homotopy equivalence, i.e. that it induces an isomorphism on homotopy groups for all basepoints.

*Hint.* If you have trouble with the proof, first focus on showing that  $\varphi$  induces a bijection on path components.

**Exercise 4.2.** Let  $C$  be a chain complex filtered by subcomplexes  $C_0 \subseteq C_1 \subseteq C$ . The pairs  $(C_1, C_0)$  and  $(C, C_1)$  have associated long exact sequences of homology groups

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_n(C_0) \rightarrow H_n(C_1) \xrightarrow{q_*} H_n(C_1/C_0) \xrightarrow{\partial^{(C_1, C_0)}} H_{n-1}(C_0) \rightarrow \cdots \quad (2)$$

and

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_n(C_1) \rightarrow H_n(C) \rightarrow H_n(C/C_1) \xrightarrow{\partial^{(C, C_1)}} H_{n-1}(C_1) \rightarrow \cdots \quad (3)$$

respectively. The goal of this exercise is to compute the homology of  $C$  in terms of the homology of the complexes  $C_0$ ,  $C_1/C_0$ , and  $C/C_1$ . This is the length 2 special case of the spectral sequence associated to a filtered complex which we will later discuss in the lecture.

1. Use the long exact sequences above to define maps  $f: H_*(C/C_1) \rightarrow H_{*-1}(C_1/C_0)$  and  $g: H_*(C_1/C_0) \rightarrow H_{*-1}(C_0)$ . Show that  $g \circ f = 0$ . In spectral sequence terminology, the maps  $g$  and  $f$  are the only potentially non-zero  $d^1$ -differentials.
2. Next we will construct the only potentially nonzero  $d^2$ -differential. Use the long exact sequences above once more to construct another map  $d: \ker(f) \rightarrow \text{coker}(g)$  of degree  $-1$  so that there are isomorphisms
  - $\text{coker}(d) \cong \text{im}(H_*(C_0) \rightarrow H_*(C))$
  - $\ker(g)/\text{im}(f) \cong \text{im}(H_*(C_1) \rightarrow H_*(C))/\text{im}(H_*(C_0) \rightarrow H_*(C))$

- $\ker(d) \cong H_*(C) / \text{im}(H_*(C_1) \rightarrow H_*(C))$

where  $\text{im}(-)$  is the image of a map. In words,  $\text{coker}(d)$ ,  $\ker(g) / \text{im}(f)$ , and  $\ker(d)$  are isomorphic to the subquotients in the filtration on  $H_*(C)$  given by the filtration on  $H_*(C)$  given by the images of  $H_*(C_0)$  and  $H_*(C_1)$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_n(C_0) & & & & \\
 & & \downarrow i_*^0 & & & & \\
 \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_n(C_1) & \xrightarrow{q_*^0} & H_n(C_1/C_0) & \xrightarrow[\text{g}]{\partial^0} & H_{n-1}(C_0) \\
 & & \downarrow i_*^1 & & & & \downarrow i_*^0 \\
 & & H_n(C) & \xrightarrow{q_*^1} & H_n(C/C_1) & \xrightarrow[\text{f}]{\partial^1} & H_{n-1}(C_1) & \xrightarrow[\text{f}]{q_*^0} & H_{n-1}(C_1/C_0) & \xrightarrow{\partial^0} & \cdots \\
 & & & & & & \downarrow i_*^1 & & & & \\
 & & & & & & H_{n-1}(C) & \xrightarrow{q_*^1} & H_{n-1}(C/C_1) & \xrightarrow{\partial^1} & \cdots
 \end{array}$$

Figure 12: Sequences 2 and 3 arranged in a staircase diagram. The morphisms belonging to sequence 2 are set in gray. The two maps  $f$  and  $g$  constructed in part two of the exercise are highlight in red and violet, respectively.

Solution. We will use the morphism names indicated in figure 12. That figure will also be helpful for following along.

1. We put  $f := q_*^0 \circ \partial^1$  and  $g := \partial^0$ . Then  $g \circ f = \partial^0 \circ q_*^0 \circ \partial^1 = 0$  since  $\partial^0 \circ q_*^0 = 0$  by exactness of sequence 2.
2. Note that the condition  $g \circ f = 0$  amounts to saying that

$$H_n(C/C_1) \xrightarrow{f} H_{n-1}(C_1/C_0) \xrightarrow{g} H_{n-2}(C_0)$$

is a chain complex for all  $n$ ; denoting its homology as  $\bar{H}_n^0 = \ker f$ ,  $\bar{H}_{n-1}^1 = \ker g / \text{im} f$ , and  $\bar{H}_{n-2}^2 = \text{coker} g$ , our goal is to find a map  $d: \bar{H}_*^0 \rightarrow \bar{H}_{*-1}^2$  with the required properties. To this end, note that there is an isomorphism  $\sigma: H_n(C_1) \supseteq \text{im} i_*^0 \cong \bar{H}_n^2$  since by exactness of sequence 2,  $\text{im} g = \text{im} \partial^0 = \ker i_*^0$ . We now put  $d := \sigma \circ \partial^1$ . First of all, note that this composition is well-defined since if  $\alpha \in \ker f$ , then  $q_*^0(\partial^1(\alpha)) = 0$  implies that  $\partial^1(\alpha) \in \ker q_*^0 = \text{im} i_*^0$ , so  $\partial^1(\alpha)$  is in the domain of  $\sigma$ .

Now for the properties:

- Since  $\text{im } g = \ker i_*^0$  and  $\text{im } \partial^1 = \ker i_*^1$  by exactness, we have  $\text{coker } d \cong (H_*(C_0)/\ker i_*^0)/\sigma(\ker i_*^1) \cong \text{im} \left( H_*(C_0) \xrightarrow{i_*^1 \circ i_*^0} H_*(C) \right)$  since  $\sigma$  is the inverse to the quotient isomorphism  $H_*(C_0)/\ker i_*^0 \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{im } i_*^0$ .
- For this item we will do a diagram chase. Our goal is to define a surjective map  $\varphi: \ker g \rightarrow \text{im } i_*^1 / \text{im}(i_*^1 \circ i_*^0)$  whose kernel is  $\text{im } f$ . In fact, let us put  $\varphi(x) := [y]$  where  $y \in \text{im } i_*^1 \subseteq H_n(C)$  is the image  $i_*^1(y')$  of an element  $y' \in (q_*^0)^{-1}(x) \subseteq H_n(C_1)$ . This is well-defined: First of all, we note that  $\ker g = \ker \partial^0 = \text{im } q_*^0$  so that we can take preimages under  $q_*^0$ . Next, if  $y'' \in (q_*^0)^{-1}(x)$  is another lift, we note that  $q_*^0(y' - y'') = 0$ , thus  $y' - y'' \in \text{im } i_*^0$  by exactness. Therefore,  $i_*^1(y' - y'') \in \text{im}(i_*^1 \circ i_*^0)$  which is to say that  $[i_*^1(y')] = [i_*^1(y'')] in the quotient, i.e. the choice of lift  $y'$  does not matter.$

For surjectivity, we note again that  $\ker q_*^0 = \text{im } i_*^0$ , which implies that  $\varphi$  is surjective since the map  $H_*(C_1)/\text{im } i_*^0 \rightarrow \text{im } i_*^1 / \text{im}(i_*^1 \circ i_*^0)$  induced by  $i^1$  is and  $\bar{q}_*: H_*(C_1)/\text{im } i_*^0 \rightarrow \text{im } q_*^0$  is an isomorphism.

Finally, we have on one hand that  $\text{im } f \subseteq \ker \varphi$  as  $\text{im } f = \text{im } q_*^0|_{\text{im } \partial^1} = \text{im } q_*^0|_{\ker i_*^1}$ , i.e.  $(q_*^0)^{-1}(z) \in \ker i_*^1$  for all  $z \in \text{im } f$  and therefore  $\varphi(z) = 0$ , while on the other  $\ker \varphi \subseteq \text{im } f$  as well: Saying that  $\varphi(z) = 0$  for some  $z \in \ker g$  is equivalent to saying that  $i_*^1(z') \in \text{im}(i_*^1 \circ i_*^0)$  for any lift  $z' \in (q_*^0)^{-1}(z)$  by definition. But  $\ker q_*^0 = \text{im } i_*^0$ , so fixing  $0 \in H_*(C_1)$  as the lift of  $0 \in \ker g$  without loss of generality, we may assume that  $z' \in \ker i_*^1 = \text{im } \partial^1$ , in other words that there exists a preimage  $z'' \in (\partial^1)^{-1}(z)$  such that  $f(z'') = z$ , i.e.  $z \in \text{im } f$ .

- Since  $\sigma$  is an isomorphism, we see that

$$\ker d = \ker \partial^1 = \text{im } q_*^1 \cong H_*(C)/\ker q_*^1 = H_*(C)/\text{im } i_*^1$$

using the exactness of sequence 3.

This concludes the proof. ■

### Exercise 4.3.

1. Suppose that  $S^n \rightarrow E \rightarrow B$  is a fibre sequence,  $n \neq 0$ ,  $B$  simply connected. Show that there is a long exact sequence of the form

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{p-n}(B) \rightarrow H_p(E) \rightarrow H_p(B) \rightarrow H_{p-n-1}(B) \rightarrow H_{p-1}(E) \rightarrow \cdots$$

This sequence is called the **Gysin sequence** of the sphere bundle.

2. Let  $F \rightarrow E \rightarrow S^n$  be a fibre sequence over a sphere with  $n \neq 0, 1$ . Show that there exists a long exact sequence of the form

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_q(F) \rightarrow H_q(E) \rightarrow H_{q-n}(F) \rightarrow H_{q-1}(F) \rightarrow H_{q-1}(E) \rightarrow \cdots$$

This sequence is called the **Wang sequence**.

Solution.

1. Consider the homological Serre spectral sequence for  $S^n \rightarrow E \rightarrow B$  (which we can do since  $S^n$  is connected and  $B$  simply connected). On the  $E^2$ -page, we have that

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(B; H_q(S^n)) \cong \begin{cases} H_p(B) & q = 0, n \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases} \quad (4)$$

since  $H_q(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  if  $q = 0, n$  and 0 else. Therefore, the only possible non-trivial differentials are  $d^{n+1}: E_{p,0}^{n+1} \rightarrow E_{p-n-1,n}^{n+1}$  for any  $p$ . Turning to the  $E^\infty$ -page, we see that every antidiagonal passes through at most two non-trivial groups, namely

$$E_{p,n}^\infty \cong \text{coker}(d^{n+1}: E_{p+n+1,0}^{n+1} \rightarrow E_{p,n}^{n+1})$$

and

$$E_{p-n,0}^\infty \cong \ker(d^{n+1}: E_{p-n,0}^{n+1} \rightarrow E_{p-2n-1,n}^{n+1})$$

Thus, we have short exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow E_{p,n}^\infty \xrightarrow{\iota} H_p(E) \xrightarrow{\pi} E_{p-n,0}^\infty \rightarrow 0 \quad (5)$$

for all  $p$ . Putting all of this together, we obtain a long exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow E_{p,0}^{n+1} \xrightarrow{d^{n+1}} E_{p-n-1,n}^{n+1} \xrightarrow{\iota \circ \text{coker}(d^{n+1})} H_{p-1}(E) \xrightarrow{\kappa \circ \pi} E_{p-1,0}^{n+1} \rightarrow \cdots$$

where  $\kappa: E_{p-1,0}^\infty \hookrightarrow E_{p-1,0}^{n+1}$  is the kernel inclusion of the outgoing differential (this is exact since  $\text{coker}(d^{n+1})$  is surjective and  $\kappa$  is injective, by which exactness at and around  $H_{p-1}(E)$  reduces to exactness of sequence (5)). Finally substituting in the groups from equation (4) for the  $E^{n+1}$ -terms yields the claim.

2. This part is almost entirely analogous to part one so we will allow ourselves to be somewhat brief.

Note that the  $E^2$ -page of the associated homological Serre spectral sequence of the given fibre sequence has the form

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(S^n; H_q(F)) \cong \begin{cases} H_q(F) & p = 0, n \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases} \quad (6)$$

so that all nontrivial differentials are of the form  $d^n: E_{n,q}^n \rightarrow E_{0,q+n-1}^n$  for  $q$  any. On the  $E^\infty$ -page, we again have a maximum of two nonzero entries per antidiagonal leading to short exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow E_{0,q}^\infty \rightarrow H_q(E) \rightarrow E_{n,q-n}^\infty \rightarrow 0$$

for any  $q$ . In this situation we can identify  $E_{0,q}^\infty$  and  $E_{n,q-n}^\infty$  with the cokernel and kernel of the in- and outgoing differentials, respectively, like before so we obtain a long exact sequence

$$\cdots \longrightarrow E_{0,q}^n \longrightarrow H_q(E) \longrightarrow E_{n,q-n}^n \xrightarrow{d^n} E_{0,q-1}^n \longrightarrow \cdots$$

which yields the Wang sequence after plugging in the groups from equation (6). ■

**Exercise 4.4.** Let  $X$  be a simply connected space which is not weakly contractible. Prove that it is not possible for both  $X$  and  $\Omega X$  to have the homotopy type of a finite CW-complex.

*Hint.*

1. Use the Hurewicz theorem to find a prime  $p$  such that both  $\tilde{H}_*(X; \mathbb{F}_p)$  and  $\tilde{H}_*(\Omega X; \mathbb{F}_p)$  are nontrivial.
2. Consider the fibre sequence  $\Omega X \rightarrow * \rightarrow X$ .

*Solution.* Let us start out by proving the following algebraic lemma:

**Lemma 4.5.** Let  $A \neq 0$  be a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module. Then there exists some prime  $p \in \mathbb{Z} \cup \{\infty\}$  such that  $A \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{F}_p \neq 0$ . Here we define  $\mathbb{F}_\infty := \mathbb{Q}$ .

*Proof.* As  $A \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q} \cong A / \text{tors}(A)$  where  $\text{tors}(A) := \{a \in A \mid na = 0 \text{ for some } n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  we can choose  $p = \infty$  whenever  $A$  is not entirely torsion. Otherwise, pick a prime  $p$  such that  $A$  has  $p$ -torsion. We then note that the map  $A \xrightarrow{p} A$  is not surjective: if it were, we would have  $A / \ker p \cong A$ , but  $A / \ker p$  does not have any  $p$ -torsion while  $A$  does. Therefore,  $A \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{F}_p \cong A/pA$  is non-trivial. □



Let now  $n > 1$  be minimal such that  $\pi_n X \neq 0$  (such an  $n$  exists since  $X$  is not weakly contractible and simply connected). Since  $\pi_k \Omega X \cong \pi_{k+1} X$  for all  $k$ , this implies that  $\pi_{n-1} \Omega X \cong \pi_n X$  is the first non-trivial homotopy group of  $\Omega X$  as well, so noting that in the case  $n = 2$  the group  $\pi_1 \Omega X \cong \pi_2 X$  is already abelian<sup>5</sup>, the Hurewicz theorem yields isomorphisms  $H_n(X) \cong H_{n-1}(\Omega X) \cong \pi_n X \neq 0$ .

An application of the universal coefficient theorem now tells us that

$$H_n(X; \mathbb{F}_p) \cong (H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes \mathbb{F}_p) \oplus \underbrace{\text{Tor}(H_{n-1}(X; \mathbb{Z}), \mathbb{F}_p)}_{=0} \cong H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{F}_p$$

so by the lemma there is a prime  $p$  with  $H_n(X; \mathbb{F}_p) \neq 0$  and  $H_{n-1}(\Omega X; \mathbb{F}_p) \neq 0$ . Applying the universal coefficient theorem once more, this time over the field  $\mathbb{F}_p$ , we see that

$$H_n(X; H_m(\Omega X; \mathbb{F}_p)) \cong H_n(X; \mathbb{F}_p) \otimes_{\mathbb{F}_p} H_m(\Omega X; \mathbb{F}_p)$$

The tensor product on the right hand side here is zero if and only if both  $H_n(X; \mathbb{F}_p)$  and  $H_m(\Omega X; \mathbb{F}_p)$  are since they are vector spaces and therefore free.

This has the consequence that if  $H_*(X; \mathbb{Z})$  and  $H_*(\Omega X; \mathbb{Z})$  are both concentrated in degrees  $0, \dots, k$  and  $0, \dots, l$  respectively for some  $k, l \in \mathbb{N}$ , then so are the groups  $H_*(X; H_*(\Omega X; \mathbb{F}_p))$  (with the appropriate bigrading), and if we take  $k$  and  $l$  to be tight then  $H_k(X; H_l(\Omega X; \mathbb{F}_p)) \neq 0$ . Looking now at the homological Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $\Omega X \rightarrow * \rightarrow X$ , this translates to  $E_{k,l}^2$  being non-zero. But since  $E_{n,m}^2 = 0$  whenever  $n > k$  or  $m > l$ , no incoming or outgoing differential at this group is ever non-trivial and it survives onto the  $E^\infty$ -page. But the total space is a point, so the  $E^\infty$ -page is a barren wasteland save for  $E_{0,0}^\infty \cong \mathbb{F}_p$ , which is a contradiction! Thus the  $\mathbb{F}_p$ -homology of at least one of  $X$  or  $\Omega X$  must be infinite, whence we conclude that space cannot be (weakly) homotopy equivalent to a finite CW-complex since the homology of a finite CW-complex is again finite (via cellular homology).  $\blacksquare$

**Exercise 4.6.** The  $E_\infty$ -term of the Serre spectral sequence will not determine the cohomology of the total space uniquely in general because of extension problems. Give an example of two fibre sequences  $F \rightarrow Y \rightarrow X$  with  $F = \mathbb{R}P^\infty$  and  $X = \mathbb{C}P^\infty$  such that the  $E_r$ -pages of both Serre spectral sequences are isomorphic for all  $r$ , but  $H^\bullet(E; \mathbb{Z}) \neq H^\bullet(E'; \mathbb{Z})$ .

*Hint.* Show that there are exactly two homotopy classes of maps  $\mathbb{C}P^\infty \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)$  and consider their homotopy fibres.

<sup>5</sup>so that  $(\pi_1 \Omega X)^{\text{ab}} = \pi_1 \Omega X$  for the  $n = 1$  special case of the Hurewicz theorem

*Solution.* By the representability of ordinary cohomology, there is a natural bijection  $[\mathbb{CP}^\infty, K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)]_* \cong H^2(\mathbb{CP}^\infty; \mathbb{Z}/2) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ . Thus, exactly two homotopy classes of maps  $\mathbb{CP}^\infty \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)$  exist; let  $f$  represent the trivial and  $g$  the non-trivial class and let  $F_f$  and  $F_g$  be their respective homotopy fibres. We then obtain long exact sequences

$$0 \longrightarrow \pi_2 F_f \longrightarrow \underbrace{\pi_2 \mathbb{CP}^\infty}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \xrightarrow[\cong]{f_*} \underbrace{\pi_2 K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}/2} \longrightarrow \pi_1 F_f \longrightarrow 0$$

and

$$0 \longrightarrow \pi_2 F_g \longrightarrow \underbrace{\pi_2 \mathbb{CP}^\infty}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \xrightarrow{g_*} \underbrace{\pi_2 K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}/2} \longrightarrow \pi_1 F_g \longrightarrow 0$$

using that  $\mathbb{CP}^\infty$  is a  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)$  to see that all remaining terms in the sequences are zero. By choice, we have that  $f_* = 0$  and that  $g_*$  realizes the quotient projection  $\mathbb{Z} \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2$ , so we can read off that

$$\pi_k F_f \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 2 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & k = 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

and

$$\pi_k F_g \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 2 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

In particular, this implies that  $H_1(F_f) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  and therefore that  $H^2(F_f)$  has 2-torsion whereas  $H_1(F_g) = 0$  and  $H_2(F_g) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  implies that  $H^2(F_g) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  as well (all via Hurewicz and the universal coefficient theorem), so  $H^*(F_f) \not\cong H^*(F_g)$ . However, taking another round of homotopy fibres we obtain fibre sequences

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{RP}^\infty &\rightarrow F_f \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^\infty \\ \mathbb{RP}^\infty &\rightarrow F_g \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^\infty \end{aligned}$$

using that  $\Omega K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)$  is a  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 1)$  and that all (CW-models of)  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 1)$  are homotopy equivalent. Considering the (cohomological) Serre spectral sequence(s) associated to these two fibre sequences, we start out with  $E_2^{p,q} = H^p(\mathbb{CP}^\infty; H^q(\mathbb{RP}^\infty)) \cong H^p(\mathbb{CP}^\infty) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} H^q(\mathbb{RP}^\infty)$  as  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^\infty)$  is free and of finite type, so  $E_2^{p,q} \neq 0$  if and only if  $p$  and  $q$  are both even (as  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^\infty) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]$  and  $H^*(\mathbb{RP}^\infty) \cong \mathbb{Z}[y]/(2y)$  with  $|x| = |y| = 2$ ). But any differential  $d^r$  is a map of bidegree  $(r, 1-r)$ , and as only one of  $r$  and  $1-r$  is ever even at the same time, no nontrivial differentials exist and the  $E_2$ -page is in fact the  $E_\infty$ -page (in particular, no information about  $F_f$  or  $F_g$  influences these data via the differentials). ■

**Exercise 4.7.** Use the Serre spectral sequence to compute  $H^*(F; \mathbb{Z})$  for  $F$  the homotopy fibre of a map  $S^k \rightarrow S^k$  of degree  $n$  for  $k, n > 1$  and show that the cup product structure on  $H^*(F; \mathbb{Z})$  is trivial.

*Solution.* Let  $f: S^k \rightarrow S^k$  be a map of degree  $n$  (i.e.  $f_*: H_k(S_k) \rightarrow H_k(S_k)$  is multiplication by  $n$ ). We will start out by gathering some information. First off, note that the induced map  $f_*: \pi_k S^k \rightarrow \pi_k S^k$  is also multiplication by  $n$ : This follows from the naturality of the Hurewicz isomorphism and the fact that  $S^k$  is  $(k-1)$ -connected. We thus get a long exact sequence

$$\cdots \longrightarrow \pi_{k+1} S^k \longrightarrow \pi_k F \longrightarrow \underbrace{\pi_k S^k}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \xrightarrow[\cong \mathbb{Z}]{f_* = (\cdot n)} \underbrace{\pi_k S^k}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \longrightarrow \pi_{k-1} F \longrightarrow 0$$

with the zero at the right coming from the group  $\pi_{k-1} S^k = 0$ . As such, we have an isomorphism  $\pi_{k-1} F \cong \text{coker } f_* \cong \text{coker}(\mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{n} \mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}/n$ . As below degree  $k-1$  the long exact sequence collapses,  $\pi_{k-1} F$  is in fact the lowest non-trivial homotopy group of  $F$ ; accordingly, Hurewicz tells us that  $H_{n-1}(F) \cong \pi_{k-1} F \cong \mathbb{Z}/n$  is the lowest non-trivial homology group of  $F$  (noting for the case  $k=2$  that  $\mathbb{Z}/n$  is abelian).

We will now move on to considering the Serre spectral sequence(s) for the fibre sequence  $F \rightarrow S^k \xrightarrow{f} S^k$ . Although our goal is to also determine the cohomology ring, we will start out by calculating  $H_*(F)$  using the homological version of the Serre spectral sequence because it avoids an extension problem on the  $k$ th antidiagonal arising in cohomology. Since the homology of  $S^k$  is free and finite, we have isomorphisms

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(S^k; H_q(F)) \cong H_p(S^k) \otimes H_q(F)$$

so  $E_{p,q}^2 = 0$  if  $p \neq 0, k$  or  $0 \neq q < k-1$ . In particular, the only possibly non-trivial differentials are  $d^k: E_{k,q}^k \rightarrow E_{0,q+k-1}^k$  for any  $q$ , so in particular the differential

$$d^k: \underbrace{E_{k,0}^k}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \rightarrow \underbrace{E_{0,k-1}^k}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}/n}$$

must be surjective as the  $(k-1)$ st antidiagonal on the  $E_\infty$ -page must be trivial since  $H_{k-1}(S^k) = 0$ . Moving upwards, all antidiagonals become zero, and therefore all differentials isomorphisms, so using that  $E_{k,q}^k \cong E_{0,q}^k$ , we find by induction that

$$H_m(F) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & m = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/n & (k-1) \mid m \text{ and } m > 0 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

With help of the universal coefficient theorem, we deduce that

$$H^m(F) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & m = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/n & (k-1) \mid (m-1) \text{ and } m > 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

The distribution of nontrivial degrees in  $H^*(F)$  is almost enough to conclude triviality of the cup product structure: If  $k > 2$ , then given  $\alpha, \beta \in H^*(F)$  of degree  $|\alpha| = a(k-1) + 1$  and  $|\beta| = b(k-1) + 1$ , respectively, we have  $|\alpha\beta| = |\alpha| + |\beta| = (a+b)(k-1) + 2$  which is not of the form  $c(k-1) + 1$  for any  $c \in \mathbb{N}$  and therefore the product  $\alpha\beta$  “falls through the grates.” For  $n = 2$ , however, there are no grates to fall through as  $H^m(F) \cong \mathbb{Z}/n$  for all  $m \geq 2$ , so we resort to studying the *cohomological* Serre spectral sequence: Similar to before, we have an isomorphism

$$E_2^{\bullet,\bullet} \cong H^\bullet(S^2) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} H^\bullet(F) \cong \Lambda(e) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} H^\bullet(F)$$

of bigraded rings for  $e \in H^2(S^2)$  a generator since  $H^*(S^2)$  is nice. The differential

$$d_2: \underbrace{E_2^{0,2}}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}/n} \rightarrow \underbrace{E_2^{2,1}}_{=0}$$

starting at the first interesting group in the  $p = 0$  column is necessarily trivial, its codomain being 0. Above that, all differentials

$$d_2: \underbrace{E_2^{0,q}}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}/n} \rightarrow \underbrace{E_2^{2,q-1}}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}/n}$$

are isomorphisms for convergence reasons. Let  $x_i \in H^i(F)$  be a generator for all  $i \geq 2$ , and let  $x_1 \in H^1(F) = 0$  denote a “ghost class”<sup>6</sup>. Then  $E_{2,q-1}^2$  is generated by  $ex_{q-i}$  for all  $q \geq 2$ , and we may without loss of generality arrange that  $d_2(x_i) = ex_{i-1}$  whenever  $i \geq 2$  (noting the special case  $d_2(x_2) = ex_1 = 0$ ). Let now  $i$  be minimal with the property that  $lx_i = x_{i-a}x_a$  for some  $l \in \mathbb{Z}/n$ ,  $2 \leq a \leq i-2$ . Using that differentials are graded derivations, we compute

$$\begin{aligned} lex_{i-1} &= d_2(lx_i) = d_2(x_{i-a}x_a) \\ &= d_2(x_{i-a}) \cdot x_a + (-1)^{i-a}x_{i-a} \cdot d_2(x_a) \\ &= ex_{i-a-1} \cdot x_a + (-1)^{i-a}x_{i-a} \cdot ex_{a-1} \\ &= e(x_{i-a-1} \cdot x_a + (-1)^{i-a}x_{i-a} \cdot x_{a-1}) \end{aligned}$$

(noting that this makes sense with our convention for  $x_1$ ). But  $lex_{i-1} \neq 0$ , so at least one of  $x_{i-a-1}x_a$  or  $x_{i-a}x_{a-1}$  is nonzero as well and therefore a multiple of the generator  $x_{i-1} \in H^{i-1}(F)$ , contradicting minimality of  $i$ . We thus conclude that  $x_ix_j = 0$  for all  $i, j$  and therefore that the ring structure on  $H^*(F)$  is trivial. ■

---

<sup>6</sup>a fancy name for 0 :)

**Exercise 4.8.** Use the Serre spectral sequence to compute  $\pi_5(S^3, *)$ .

*Hint.*

1. Use the Whitehead tower for  $S^3$ .
2. There are different ways to go about this, but you might need to know  $H_n(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3))$  for  $n \leq 5$ . For this, recall that

$$H_n(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 1)) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & n = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & n \text{ odd} \\ 0 & n \text{ even and } n > 0 \end{cases}$$

Start with the path-loop fibration of  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)$  to compute  $H_n(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2))$  in low degrees, then do the same for  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)$ .

*Solution.* For following along, it might be helpful to consider the  $E_2$ -pages of the spectral sequences used in this argument printed on page 123, although one should be careful that these include all the computed results already.

Let

$$\begin{array}{c} \dots \\ \downarrow \\ \tau_{\geq 5} S^3 \\ \downarrow \phi_5 \\ \tau_{\geq 4} S^3 \\ \downarrow \phi_4 \\ S^3 \end{array}$$

be a Whitehead tower for  $S^3$ <sup>7</sup>. Exploiting the usual Hurewicz trick, it is enough to compute  $H_5(\tau_{\geq 5} S^3) \cong \pi_5(\tau_{\geq 5} S^3, *) \cong \pi_5(S^3, *)$ . Noting that we already know that  $\pi_4(\tau_{\geq 4} S^3, *) \cong \pi_4(S^3, *) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  from the lecture, we have two Serre fibrations

$$\begin{aligned} K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3) &\rightarrow \tau_{\geq 5} S^3 \xrightarrow{\phi_5} \tau_{\geq 4} S^3 \quad \text{and} \\ K(\mathbb{Z}, 2) &\rightarrow \tau_{\geq 4} S^3 \xrightarrow{\phi_4} S^3 \end{aligned}$$

<sup>7</sup>We adopt the convention that  $\tau_{\geq n} X$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected with  $\pi_k(\tau_{\geq n} X, *) \cong \pi_k(X, *)$  for all  $k \geq n$ .

The second fibration should look familiar, and recalling the uniqueness theorem for Whitehead towers (or one particular method of their construction with which this coincides) we see that we have already calculated  $H^*(\tau_{\geq 4}S^3)$  in example 2.31 in the lecture<sup>8</sup> to be

$$H_n(\tau_{\geq 4}S^3) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & n = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/k & n = 2k \text{ and } k > 1 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

With this input, we can attempt a calculation: Consider the Serre spectral sequence for  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3) \rightarrow \tau_{\geq 5}S^3 \rightarrow \tau_{\geq 4}S^3$  with  $E_2$ -page

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(\tau_{\geq 4}S^3; H^q(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)))$$

The lowest index at which a non-zero term appears is  $E_{0,3}^2 \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ , with only interesting differential  $d^4: \mathbb{Z}/2 \cong E_{4,0}^4 \rightarrow E_{0,3}^4 \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ , which must be an isomorphism as  $\tau_{\geq 5}S^3$  is 4-connected (via Hurewicz). Next, we note that  $E_{0,4}^2 \cong H_4(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)) = 0$  since it has no incoming interesting differentials and converges to 0. Moreover, we note that the only unknown group on the 5th antidiagonal of the convergence is  $E_{0,5}^\infty$ , and that there is only one incoming interesting differential at that index, namely  $d^6: \mathbb{Z}/3 \cong E_{6,0}^6 \rightarrow E_{0,5}^6$ . This differential is trivial (either by noting that  $H_*(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3))$  is 2-power-torsion via Serre class theory or by the direct calculation of  $H_5(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3))$  which we are about to undertake), so we obtain that

$$\pi_5(\tau_{\geq 5}S^3, *) \cong H_5(\tau_{\geq 5}S^3) \cong E_{0,5}^\infty \cong E_{0,5}^2 \cong H_5(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3))$$

Let us thus calculate this latter group. Our present spectral sequence will take us no further in this effort, so we make use of the usual trick of iteratively computing (co)homology of  $K(G, n)$ s via path-loop fibrations. We start out with  $(\Omega K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2) \rightarrow PK(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)) \simeq (\mathbb{RP}^\infty \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2))$  and consider the Serre spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -page

$$E_2^{*,*} = H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2); H^*(\mathbb{RP}^\infty))$$

The first interesting trivial differential (between the first nonzero groups) is  $d_3: \mathbb{Z}/2 \cong E_3^{0,2} \rightarrow E_3^{3,0} \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  which we see must be an isomorphism, being the only differential affecting either group and seeing as the total space is contractible. In multiplicative terms, if we let  $x \in H^2(\mathbb{RP}^\infty)$  be the generator and  $e \in H^3(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3))$  the unique nontrivial class, this is equivalent to

<sup>8</sup>Actually, the indices in the in-lecture calculation are incorrect (if I have noted them down correctly), but this is easily remedied by having a good look at it.

$d_3(x) = e$ . Staying in the same column(s), the next interesting differential is  $d_3: \mathbb{Z}/2 \cong E_3^{0,4} \rightarrow E_3^{3,2} \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ . Multiplicatively, this is given by the formula  $d_3(x^2) = d_3(x)x + xd_3(x) = 2xd_3(x) = 0$  and therefore trivial. We now look further to the right. The group  $E_2^{4,0}$  is trivial as it has no potentially nontrivial incoming differentials, all nontrivial groups left of it sitting in even rows. Looking now at the group  $E_2^{5,0}$ , we find exactly two potential incoming differentials: One from  $E_5^{0,4}$  (which we have previously found to survive its outgoing  $d_3$  and which is unaffected by any  $d_4$ s for degree reasons) and one from  $E_3^{2,2} \cong E_2^{2,2}$ . One may at first glance be surprised that this latter group is non-zero, but via the universal coefficient theorem we compute  $E_2^{2,2} \cong H^2(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2); \mathbb{Z}/2) \cong \text{Hom}(H_2(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)), \mathbb{Z}/2) \oplus \text{Ext}(H_1(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)), \mathbb{Z}/2) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  as  $H_2(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  and  $H_1(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)) = 0$ . Accordingly, we find that  $E_2^{5,0} =: A$  is some mystery group of order 4, being given by the extension problem

$$0 \longrightarrow \underbrace{\mathbb{Z}/2}_{\cong E_3^{2,2}} \hookrightarrow A \twoheadrightarrow \underbrace{\mathbb{Z}/2}_{\cong E_5^{0,4}} \longrightarrow 0$$

as these differentials present the last chances for the involved groups to die. We will content ourselves with not determining  $A$  further and move on.

Next, consider the Serre spectral sequence of the fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)$  with  $E_2$ -page

$$E_{*,*}^2 = H_*(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3); H_*(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2))$$

Noting that we have computed (via a standard application of the universal coefficient theorem) that

$$H_k(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & k = 2 \\ A & k = 4 \\ 0 & k < 5 \text{ odd} \end{cases}$$

and that we know

$$H_k(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & k = 3 \\ 0 & k \neq 0, 3 \text{ and } k \leq 4 \end{cases}$$

we quickly see that the of all the outgoing differentials of  $E_{5,0}^2$ , the only interesting one is  $d^5: E_{5,0}^5 \rightarrow E_{0,4}^5 \cong A$  as all other differentials have trivial codomain. The

only other incoming differential to  $E_{0,4}^5$  is  $d_3^{3,2}: \mathbb{Z}/2 \cong E_3^{3,2} \rightarrow E_{0,4}^3$  and these together must kill it, so in particular we see that  $E_{0,4}^5 \neq 0$  as coker  $d_3^{3,2}$  is a group of order at least two. Unfortunately, distinguishing between the cases  $E_{5,0}^5 \cong A$  and  $E_{5,0}^5 \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  seems intractable here, so we resort to yet another spectral sequence.

Observe that from any short exact sequence  $0 \rightarrow G \rightarrow F \rightarrow H \rightarrow 0$  of abelian groups, we can obtain fibre sequences  $K(G, n) \rightarrow K(F, n) \rightarrow K(H, n)$  for all  $n \geq 1$  by realizing the second map as a map  $\pi_n(K(F, n)) \rightarrow \pi_n(K(H, n))^9$ , taking the homotopy fibre and noting that the long exact sequence of homotopy groups implies that it is a  $K(G, n)$ . We apply this to

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/2 \rightarrow 0$$

with  $n = 3$  to obtain a fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)$ . Unfortunately, we do not have a good understanding of the (co)homology of  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$  right now, so we will have to make yet another detour through the path-loop fibration and study the fibre sequence  $\mathbb{CP}^\infty \simeq K(\mathbb{Z}, 2) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$ . Consider therefore the Serre spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -page

$$E_2^{*,*} = H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3); H^*(\mathbb{CP}^\infty)) \cong H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)) \otimes H^*(\mathbb{CP}^\infty) \cong H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)) \otimes \mathbb{Z}[x]$$

using that  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^\infty)$  is free and of finite type for the first and that  $H^*(\mathbb{CP}^\infty) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]$  with  $x \in H^2(\mathbb{CP}^\infty)$  a generator for the second isomorphism. By Hurewicz and universal coefficients, the first nonzero reduced cohomology group of  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$  is  $H^3(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . In particular, it seems wise to start the calculation by considering all differentials of the form  $d_3: \mathbb{Z} \cong E_3^{0,2q} \rightarrow E_3^{3,2(q-1)} \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . The first such differential,  $d_3^{0,2}$  must be an isomorphism, presenting the only chance both for domain and codomain to die. In other words,  $d_3(x) = e$  where  $e \in E_{3,0}^3 \cong H^3(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3))$  is a generator. Two places up, we then have  $d_3(x^2) = d_3(x)x + xd_3(x) = 2ex$ , i.e.  $d_3^{0,4}$  is multiplication by 2. Let us move to the right now. Clearly  $E_2^{4,0} = E_2^{5,0} = 0$  as all differentials ending in these groups begin in a trivial group, so we turn to  $E_2^{6,0}$ . Here we only have a single potential ingoing differential, namely  $d_3^{3,2}$ . At  $E_3^{3,2}$  we therefore get both an incoming  $d_3$ , which is multiplication by 2, and an outgoing  $d_3$ , whose kernel must therefore contain  $2\mathbb{Z}$  and

<sup>9</sup>This can be done (in the case  $n > 1$  which is the only case interesting us here) e.g. via direct construction by building up  $K(F, n)$  and  $K(H, n)$  starting with a wedge sum of copies of  $S^n$  for each generator of the respective group, realizing the map on these generators, attaching  $(n+1)$ -cells to realize all necessary relations between these generators, and finally killing all higher homotopy groups. It is part of the proof that this construction works that the map so constructed can be extended over all higher cells.



which must kill both domain and codomain. The only way to make this work is if  $E_3^{6,0} \cong E_2^{6,0} \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ .

We now return to our penultimate sequence, for which we have now gathered enough information to proceed. We consider the Serre spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -page

$$E_2^{*,*} \cong H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3); H^*(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)))$$

Keeping in mind that our goal is to calculate  $H^6(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)) \cong H_5(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3))$ , we find ourselves lucky: There is *no* incoming differential at  $E_2^{6,0}$ , all other relevant nontrivial groups living at  $(0,0)$ ,  $(0,3)$ ,  $(4,0)$ ,  $(4,3)$ , and  $(0,6)$ . In other words,  $E_2^{6,0} \cong E_\infty^{6,0}$  and therefore  $E_2^{6,0}$  contributes to the convergence to  $H^6(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ , so since  $\mathbb{Z}/2$  does not admit any interesting filtrations we directly conclude that  $E_2^{6,0} = 0$  or  $E_2^{6,0} \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ . But the first case we have excluded earlier, so we finally conclude that  $\mathbb{Z}/2 \cong H^6(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)) \cong H_5(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)) \cong \pi_5(S^3, *)$ . ■

**Exercise 4.9.** Compute the cohomology of the space  $\text{map}(S^1, S^3)$  of continuous (not necessarily basepoint-preserving) maps  $f: S^1 \rightarrow S^3$ .

*Solution.* There is a Serre fibration  $\Omega S^3 \xrightarrow{\iota} \text{map}(S^1, S^3) \xrightarrow{\text{ev}_1} S^3$  as  $S^1$  is locally compact and well-pointed. Consider first the long exact sequence of homotopy groups associated to this fibration, which ends in

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & \pi_3(\text{map}(S^1, S^3), *) & \xrightarrow{(\text{ev}_1)_*} & \pi_3(S^3, *) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & & & \uparrow & & \\ & & & & \pi_2(\Omega S^3, *) & \xrightarrow{\iota_*} & \pi_2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3), *) \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

as  $S^3$  is 2-connected and  $\Omega S^3$  simply connected. Note that  $\text{ev}_1: \text{map}(S^1, S^3) \rightarrow S^3$  admits a section, namely  $\sigma: S^3 \rightarrow \text{map}(S^1, S^3)$  being given by  $\sigma(x) = \text{const}_x$ , the constant loop at  $x$ . This implies that  $(\text{ev}_1)_*: \pi_*(\text{map}(S^1, S^3), *) \rightarrow \pi_*(S^3, *)$  is surjective, so we can deduce that  $\iota_*: \pi_2(\Omega S^3, *) \rightarrow \pi_2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3), *)$  is an isomorphism, i.e.  $\pi_2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3), *) \rightarrow \pi_2(\Omega S^3, *) \cong \pi_3(S^3, *) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . By Hurewicz, this further implies that  $H_2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  and therefore  $H^2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  by the universal coefficient theorem.

We now consider the Serre spectral sequence with  $E_2$ -page

$$E_2^{*,*} = H^*(S^3; H^*(\Omega S^3)) \cong H^*(S^3) \otimes H^*(\Omega S^3) \cong \Lambda(e) \otimes \Gamma(x)$$

where  $e \in H^3(S^3)$  and  $x \in H^2(\Omega S^3)$  generators, with the first isomorphism stemming from the fact that  $H^*(S^3)$  is free and finite and the second from the

description of these rings calculated in the lecture. For the differentials, the only possibly nonzero candidates are all of the form  $d_3: E_3^{0,q} \rightarrow E_3^{3,q-2}$  with  $q$  even and  $\geq 2$ . But note that the first such differential,  $d_3^{0,2}: \mathbb{Z} \cong E_3^{0,2} \rightarrow E_3^{3,0} \cong \mathbb{Z}$  must be trivial: Certainly  $\ker d_3^{0,2} \cong \mathbb{Z}$  as it is the only group contributing to the convergence to  $H^2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , so  $d_3^{0,2}$  must be multiplication by some  $k > 1$ ; but then its cokernel is torsion and isomorphic to  $H^3(\text{map}(S^1, S^3))$  (as it is lonely remaining on the third antidiagonal) which is torsion-free via the universal coefficient theorem as by our calculation of  $H_2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  above.

Long story short,  $d_3^{0,2}$  is trivial, and reexpressed in multiplicative terms we see that  $d_3(x) = 0$ . But every other  $E_3^{0,2q}$ -group is generated by divided powers of  $x$ , so all other differentials must be trivial as well (as  $0 = d^3(x^k) = d^3(k! \cdot \frac{x^k}{k!})$  implies that  $d^3(\frac{x^k}{k!}) = 0$  by freeness). In other words,  $E_\infty^{*,*} \cong E_2^{*,*}$  as bigraded rings, so since no antidiagonal contains more than one nontrivial term, we obtain that  $H^*(\text{map}(S^1, S^3)) \cong \Lambda(e) \otimes \Gamma(x)$  with  $e \in H^3(\text{map}(S^1, S^3))$  and  $x \in H^2(\text{map}(S^1, S^3))$  generators. ■

#### Exercise 4.10.

1. Consider the fibre sequence

$$S^0 \rightarrow S^1 \xrightarrow{p} S^1$$

where  $p: S^1 \rightarrow S^1$  denotes the 2-sheeted cover  $p(z) = z^2$ . Let  $H_0(F_{(-)}, \mathbb{Z})$  denote the local coefficient system on  $S^1$  induced by the fibration.

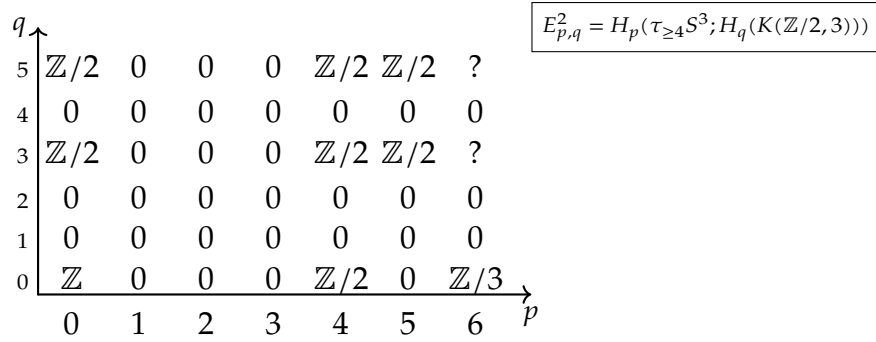
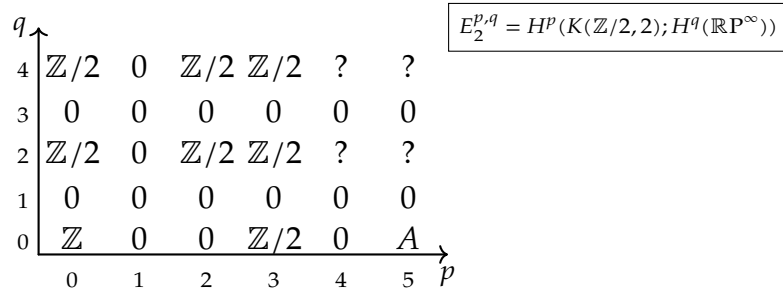
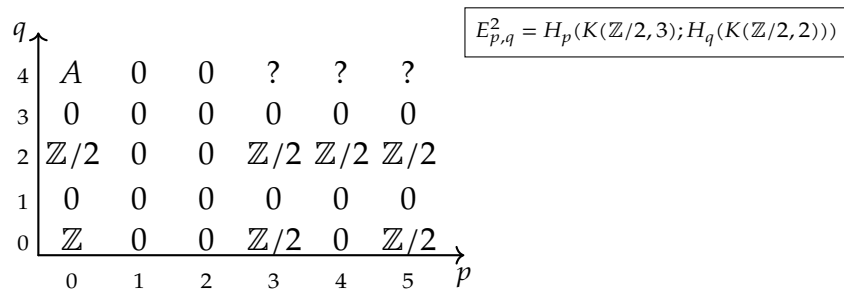
Show that local coefficient homology  $H_*(S^1, H_0(F_{(-)}; \mathbb{Z}))$  is not isomorphic to the homology  $H_*(S^1, H_0(S^1; \mathbb{Z}))$  with the constant coefficient system  $H_0(S; \mathbb{Z})$ .

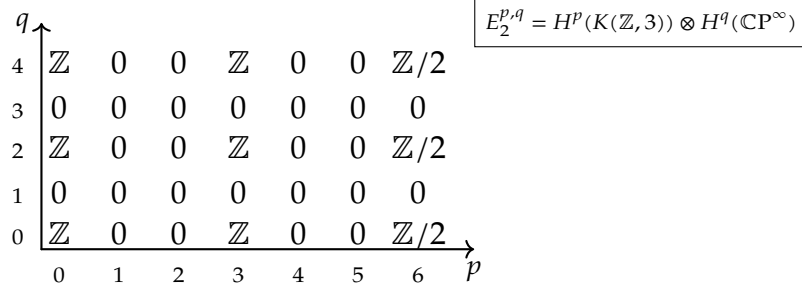
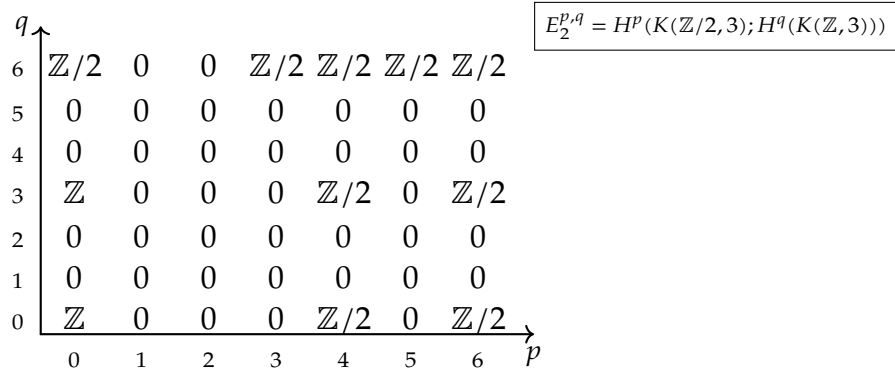
2. Let  $X$  be a connected CW-complex with basepoint  $x \in X$  and universal cover  $q: \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$ . We suppose that  $\pi_1(X, x)$  acts on another CW-complex  $Y$ . This also induces an action on homology,

$$\alpha: \pi_1(X, x) \times H_*(Y; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_*(Y; \mathbb{Z})$$

Now consider the fibre bundle

$$Y \rightarrow \tilde{X} \times_{\pi_1(X, x)} Y \xrightarrow{q \times x} X$$

Figure 13:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3) \rightarrow \tau_{\geq 5}S^3 \rightarrow \tau_{\geq 4}S^3$ Figure 14:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for  $\mathbb{R}P^\infty \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2)$ Figure 15:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 2) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)$

Figure 16:  $E_2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for  $\mathbb{C}P^\infty \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$ Figure 17:  $E_2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)$

with  $\pi_1(X, x)$  acting on  $\tilde{X}$  through deck transformations and  $\tilde{X} \times_{\pi_1(X, x)} Y$  is defined as the quotient of  $\tilde{X} \times Y$  by the diagonal  $\pi_1(X, x)$ -action. (You do not have to show that this is a fibre bundle.)

As described in the lecture, the homologies of the fibres form a functor on the fundamental groupoid of  $X$ . In particular, the fundamental group  $\pi_1(X, x)$  acts on the homology of the fibre at the point  $x$ , which canonically identifies with  $Y$ . Let  $\beta: \pi_1(X, x) \times H_*(Y; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_*(Y; \mathbb{Z})$  denote this action.

Show that the two actions  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  on homology are the same.

**Exercise 4.11.** Let  $X$  be a connected CW-complex with basepoint  $x \in X$ . Recall that for each  $n \geq 1$ ,  $\pi_1(X, x)$  acts on  $\pi_n(X, x)$ . In the homotopy category, this induces a natural action of  $\pi_1 X$  on  $K(\pi_n(X, x), n)$  which further induces an action on homology

$$\alpha: \pi_1(X, x) \times H_*K(\pi_n(X, x), n) \rightarrow H_*K(\pi_n(X, x), n)$$

Recall that for each  $n \geq 2$ , the Postnikov tower gives a fibre sequence

$$K(\pi_n X, n) \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n} X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n-1} X$$

Let  $f_{n-1}: X \rightarrow \tau_{\leq n-1} X$  be the canonical map and let  $y = f_{n-1}(x)$ . Then  $\pi_1(\tau_{\leq n-1} X, y)$  acts on the homology of the homotopy fibre at the point  $y$ , i.e.  $K(\pi_n(X, x), n)$ . Let

$$\beta: \pi_1(\tau_{\leq n-1} X, y) \times H_*K(\pi_n(X, x), n) \rightarrow H_*K(\pi_n(X, x), n)$$

denote this action. Show that the two actions  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  on homology are the same, under the identification

$$(f_{n-1})_*: \pi_1(X, x) \xrightarrow{\cong} \pi_1(\tau_{\leq n-1} X, y)$$

**Exercise 4.12.** As discussed in the lecture, the first  $p$ -torsion class in  $\pi_* S^3$  is found in degree  $2p$ . Recall that for all  $n \geq 3$ , the Hopf map  $\eta: S^3 \rightarrow S^2$  induces an isomorphism  $\eta_*: \pi_n S^3 \cong \pi_n S^2$ . We let  $x \in \pi_{2p} S^2$  be a  $p$ -torsion class. Consider the suspension  $\Sigma x \in \pi_{2p+1} S^3$ .

Show that if  $p$  is odd, then  $\Sigma x = 0$ .

Bonus: Show that when  $p = 2$ ,  $\Sigma x$  suspends to a generator of  $\pi_5 S^3$ .

*Solution.* Consider the map  $S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$  inducing the identity on  $\pi_3(-)$  and take its homotopy fibre to obtain a fibre sequence  $F \rightarrow S^3 \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$ . We have seen the calculation of

$$H_n(F) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/k & n = 2k \ (k > 1) \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

in the lecture. Using henceforth the letter  $r$  in place of  $p$  so as to avoid clashing with the usual notation for spectral sequences, we now look at the map  $\rho: F \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)$  inducing an isomorphism on the  $r$ -torsion part of  $\pi_{2r}(F)$  (we have seen in the lecture that the  $r$ -torsion part of  $\pi_{2r}(F) \cong \pi_{2r}(S^3)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}/r$ ) and take another round of homotopy fibres to obtain a fibre sequence  $F' \rightarrow F \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)$ . The only “interesting”<sup>10</sup> excerpt of the associated long exact sequence of homotopy groups reads

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \pi_{2r}(F') & \longrightarrow & \pi_{2r}(F) & \longrightarrow & \pi_{2r}(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)) \\ & & & & \downarrow 0 & & \downarrow \\ & & & & & & \downarrow \\ & & \pi_{2r-1}(F') & \longrightarrow & \pi_{2r-1}(F) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

with the connecting map trivial since the preceding map is surjective by construction. In other words, we have

$$\pi_k(F') \cong \begin{cases} \pi_k(F) / \ker \rho & k = 2r \\ \pi_k(F) & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

so in particular  $\pi_k(F') \in \mathcal{C}$  for all  $k < 2r + 1$  where  $\mathcal{C}$  is the Serre class of finite abelian groups of order coprime to  $r$ . If we can show that  $\pi_{2r+1}(F') \cong \pi_{2r+1}(F) \cong \pi_{2r+1}(S^3) \in \mathcal{C}$  we are obviously done, and by the modulo  $\mathcal{C}$  Hurewicz theorem this reduces to showing that  $H_{2r+1}(F') \in \mathcal{C}$ . We will now in fact show that  $H_{2r+1}(F') = 0 \in \mathcal{C}$ .

Consider the Serre spectral sequence with  $E^2$ -page

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r); H_q(F'))$$

(see figure 18). This has  $E_{p,0}^2 = 0$  for all  $p < 2r$  as well as  $E_{2r,0}^2 \cong \mathbb{Z}/r$  and  $E_{2r+1,0}^2 =$

<sup>10</sup>since in all lower and higher degrees  $\pi_*(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r))$  becomes 0 so that  $\pi_k(F') \cong \pi_k(F)$

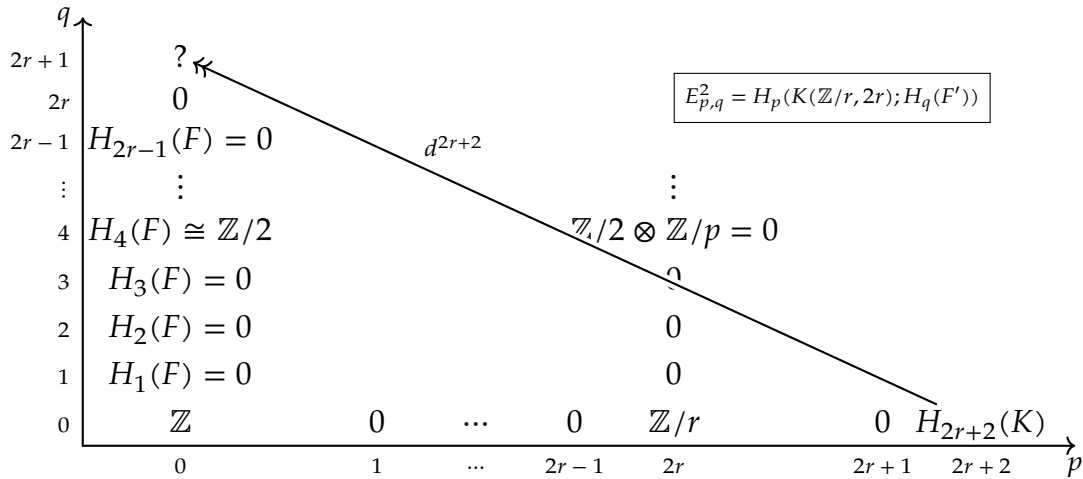


Figure 18:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for  $F' \rightarrow F \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)$ .

Only groups (tangentially) relevant to the argument presented above are shown and most zeroes are omitted. ( $K = K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)$ )

$0^{11}$ , while in the leftmost column we find that  $E_{0,q}^2 \cong H_q(F)$  in the range  $0 \leq q < 2r$  and  $E_{0,2r}^2 = 0$  as that index has no nontrivial incoming differentials and  $E_{2r,0}^2 \cong \mathbb{Z}/r \cong H^{2r}(F)$  already survives to the  $E^\infty$ -page. Consequently, the first differential of note is  $d^{2r+2}: H_{2r+2}(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)) \cong E_{2r+2,0}^{2r+2} \rightarrow E_{0,2r+1}^{2r+2} \cong H_{2r+1}(F')$ . Observe that this differential must be surjective since no other differential affects its target which must die before the  $E^\infty$ -page, sitting in the convergence antidiagonal for  $H_{2r+1}(F) = 0$ .

If we are now lucky<sup>12</sup>, we can show that  $H_{2r+2}(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)) = 0$  and be done. How could one go about this? Observe that generally if  $H_{k+2}(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, k)) = 0$  for some  $k \geq 2$ , we obtain  $H_{k+3}(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, k+1)) = 0$  by considering the homological Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $K(\mathbb{Z}/r, k) \rightarrow * \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/r, k+1)$  and applying a common sparsity argument (knowing that the homology on the axes is concentrated in degrees  $0, k$  on the vertical and  $0, k+1$  on the horizontal axis in the ranges  $0 \leq p, q \leq k+2$ , respectively, it is easy to see that  $E_{k+3,0}^2$  survives unscathed to the  $E^\infty$ -page and must therefore be 0). This immediately implies the result if we can put the induction on solid footing, so consider the fibre sequence

<sup>11</sup>This latter equality is a consequence of the often omitted additional statement in the Hurewicz theorem that if  $X$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected ( $n \geq 2$ ), then the Hurewicz map  $\pi_{n+1}(X) \rightarrow H_{n+1}(X)$  is surjective. This is easily observed from the proof of said theorem that we saw a few weeks ago. Alternatively, it is also not hard to argue the special case that  $H_{n+1}(K(G, n)) = 0$  for all  $G, n$  directly via the Serre spectral sequence.

<sup>12</sup>and why wouldn't we be

$K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 3)$  associated to the short exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\cdot r} \mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}/r \longrightarrow 0$$

of abelian groups. Noting that we have computed<sup>13</sup> the homology of  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)$  in low degrees to be

$$H_k(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & k = 0, 3 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & k = 5 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise (up to } k \leq 5) \end{cases}$$

we get a Serre spectral sequence with  $E^2$ -page

$$E_{p,q}^2 = H_p(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 3); H_q(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)))$$

(cf. figure 19). At the index  $(5, 0)$  which we are trying to compute, we see that

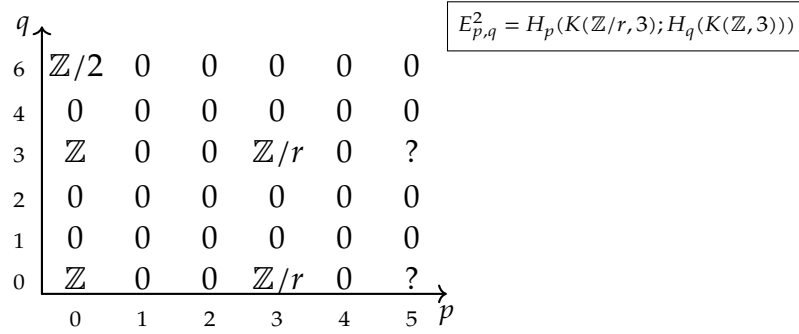


Figure 19:  $E^2$ -page of the Serre spectral sequence for  $K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}, 3) \rightarrow K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 3)$ .

no outgoing differential hits anything interesting, so the group survives to the  $E^\infty$ -page as-is. But on the 5th antidiagonal the spectral sequence converges to  $H_5(K(\mathbb{Z}, 3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ , so if  $r$  is an odd prime<sup>14</sup> we conclude that  $H_5(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 3)) = 0$  (since  $\mathbb{Z}/2$  has no nontrivial subgroups of odd order), which by our previous arguments implies that  $H_{2r+2}(K(\mathbb{Z}/r, 2r)) = 0$  so that ultimately  $\pi_{2r+1}(S^3)$  has no  $r$ -torsion, from which finally we conclude that  $\Sigma x = 0$  for any  $p$ -torsion class  $x \in \pi_{2r}(S^3)$ . ■

<sup>13</sup>in our solution to exercise 4.1

<sup>14</sup>For  $r = 2$  this fails and in fact  $H_5(K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 3)) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  as we showed for exercise 4.1.



*Proof (sketch) of the bonus question.* We have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi_4(S^3) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{\Sigma} & \pi_5(S^4) \\ \eta_* \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow (\Sigma\eta)_* \\ \pi_4(S^2) & \xrightarrow{\Sigma} & \pi_5(S^3) \end{array}$$

where the top map is an isomorphism since  $\pi_4(S^3)$  is already in the stable range (in the sense of the Freudenthal suspension theorem). The fact that  $\eta_*$  is an isomorphism is nothing new (this is immediate from the long exact sequence of homotopy groups of the first Hopf fibration), and we know all groups involved to be isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}/2$ , so the top-then-right composite takes  $[\Sigma\eta] \in \pi_4(S^3)$  to  $[\Sigma^2\eta \circ \Sigma\eta] \in \pi_5(S^3)$ , both of which are nontrivial since suspensions and (suspensions of) squares of Hopf invariant 1 maps are non-trivial (which Prof. Hausmann has promised us to show in the lecture, wherefore we omit the proofs here), showing the claim. ■

**Exercise 4.13.** Let  $n \geq 2$  and choose generators  $\tilde{x} \in H^n(S^n; \mathbb{Z})$  and  $\tilde{y} \in H^{2n}(S^{2n}; \mathbb{Z})$ . Now let  $f: S^{2n-1} \rightarrow S^n$  be a continuous map with mapping cone  $C(f)$ . We obtain generators  $x \in H^n(C(f); \mathbb{Z})$  and  $y \in H^{2n}(C(f); \mathbb{Z})$  from the isomorphisms  $H(C(f); \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^n(S^n; \mathbb{Z})$  and  $H^{2n}(S^{2n}; \mathbb{Z}) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^{2n}(C(f); \mathbb{Z})$  induced by the inclusion of the  $n$ -skeleton  $S^n \hookrightarrow C(f)$  and the projection to the  $2n$ -cell  $C(f) \rightarrow S^{2n}$ , respectively. We then define the Hopf invariant  $h(f)$  to be the unique integer such that  $x^2 = h(f)y$ .

1. Show that  $h(f) = 0$  if  $n$  is odd.
2. Show that the Hopf invariant gives rise to a group homomorphism  $h: \pi_{2n-1}S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ .
3. Show that if  $g: S^n \rightarrow S^n$  has degree  $d$ , then  $h(g \circ f) = d^2h(f)$ .
4. Consider the composite

$$\alpha: S^{2n-1} \rightarrow S^n \vee S^n \rightarrow S^n$$

where the first map is the attaching map of the  $2n$ -cell of  $S^n \times S^n$ . Show that  $h(\alpha)$  is  $\pm 2$ .

5. The space  $\Omega S^{n+1}$  is homotopy equivalent to a CW-complex with one cell in every dimension a multiple of  $n$  (you do not have to prove this). What is the Hopf invariant of the attaching map of the  $2n$ -cell, up to a sign?

Solution.

1. If  $n$  is odd, then  $x \smile x = -(x \smile x)$  by graded commutativity of the cup product, which is to say that  $2x^2 = 0$ , i.e. that  $x^2$  is 2-torsion. But  $H^{2n}(C(f)) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  does not have any nontrivial 2-torsion, so  $x^2 = 0$  and therefore  $h(f) = 0$ .
2. Let  $[f], [g] \in \pi_{2n-1}(S^n)$  be two classes represented by maps  $f, g: S^{2n-1} \rightarrow S^n$ , respectively. We will compare the cofibres  $C(f+g)$  and  $C(f \vee g)$  where  $f+g: S^{2n-1} \xrightarrow{c} S^{2n-1} \vee S^{2n-1} \xrightarrow{f \vee g} S^n$  is the composite of the equator pinching map  $c$  with the pointed sum  $f \vee g: S^{2n-1} \vee S^{2n-1} \rightarrow S^n$ . Note that  $C(f \vee g)$  has a cell structure with one  $n$ -cell and two  $2n$ -cells attached via  $f$  and  $g$ , respectively, all meeting at the 0-cell. We obtain a map  $c': C(f+g) \rightarrow C(f \vee g)$  by extending  $c$  over the  $2n$ -cell of  $C(f+g)$ , collapsing an equator. On the level of homology, the induced map  $\mathbb{Z} \cong H^{2n}(C(f+g)) \xrightarrow{c'_*} H^{2n}(C(f \vee g)) \cong \mathbb{Z}^2$  is given by  $y \mapsto (y', y')$ <sup>15</sup> (this can be seen either by collapsing the  $n$ -skeleta of both spaces (the act of which does not affect  $H^{2n}(-)$ ), the residual map of which operation then simply being the equatorial collapse map  $c: S^{2n} \rightarrow S^{2n} \vee S^{2n}$ ,<sup>16</sup> or by considering the cellular chain complex, or...), so dualizing yields that the map  $H^{2n}(C(f \vee g)) \xrightarrow{c'^*} H^{2n}(C(f+g))$  on cohomology is given by  $(y', 0) \mapsto y$  and  $(0, y') \mapsto y$ .

The map  $c'$  induces the isomorphism  $H^n(C(f \vee g)) \xrightarrow{\cong} H^n(C(f+g))$ ,  $x \mapsto x$  since it extends the identity on  $S^n$  and the first cells of dimension  $> n$  have dimension  $2n$  in both spaces. For the ring structure, we have that  $x'^2 = h(f)(y', 0) + h(g)(0, y')$  in  $C(f \vee g)$  (which can be seen either via  $C(f \vee g) \cong C(f) \sqcup C(g) / \sim$  where  $\sim$  identifies the  $n$ -skeleta and noting that this corresponds to “identifying” the two classes  $x$  in degree  $n$ , or the other way around by considering the Mayer-Vietoris sequence for  $C(f \vee g) = C(f) \cup C(g)$  and noting that all boundary maps must be zero for degree reasons), so altogether we have that  $x^2 = c'^*(x'^2) = c'^*((h(f)(y', 0) + h(g)(0, y'))) = (h(f) + h(g))y$  in  $H^*(C(f+g))$  which is the claim.

<sup>15</sup>We write  $y$  both for the class in cohomology and its dual. In  $C(f \vee g)$ , we denote the respective classes by  $x'$  and  $y'$ , where  $y'$  in particular is obtained by pulling back  $\tilde{y}$  along the summand inclusions  $S_i^{2n} \hookrightarrow S_1^{2n} \vee S_2^{2n}$ ,  $i = 1, 2$  after collapsing the  $n$ -skeleton. We also allow ourselves to specify maps on generators only.

<sup>16</sup>which one could further study by collapsing either summand in the codomain and deducing the sum by a Mayer-Vietoris argument if one has never done this before

3. Let  $\text{tel}(S^{2n-1} \xrightarrow{f} S^n \xrightarrow{g} S^n)$  be the unreduced mapping telescope of  $g \circ f$  and let  $X := \text{tel}(S^{2n-1} \xrightarrow{f} S^n \xrightarrow{g} S^n) / (S^{2n-1} \times \{0\})$  be its “cone / cofibre”. Note that  $X$  is homotopy equivalent to  $C(g \circ f)$  since  $M_g \hookrightarrow X$  is a closed cofibration (where  $M_g \cong \text{tel}(S^n \xrightarrow{g} S^n)$  is the mapping cylinder) and  $M_g$  deformation retracts onto  $S^n \times \{2\} \subset X$ .<sup>17</sup> Looking at the long exact sequence in cohomology for the pair  $(M_g, S^n \times \{1\})$ , we get an excerpt

$$0 \longrightarrow \underbrace{H^n(M_g)}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \longrightarrow \underbrace{H^n(S^n \times \{1\})}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}} \longrightarrow \underbrace{\tilde{H}^{n+1}(C(g))}_{\cong \mathbb{Z}/d} \longrightarrow 0$$

using that  $\tilde{H}^*(C(g))$  is a copy of  $\mathbb{Z}/d$  concentrated in degree  $n+1$  as  $g$  is a map of degree  $d$  (via cellular cohomology), so we conclude that  $S^n \times \{1\} \hookrightarrow M_g$  induces multiplication by  $\pm d$  in cohomology (alternatively, one could see this directly from the cellular (co)chain complex). This directly implies that  $x^2 = (\pm dx')^2 = d^2 h(f)y$  for  $x \in H^n(X)$  representing the “bottom / righthand”<sup>18</sup> copy of  $S^n$ ,  $x'$  representing the copy  $S^n \times \{1\}$ , and  $y \in H^{2n}(C(f \circ g))$  the distinguished generator, i.e. that  $h(f \circ g) = d^2 h(f)$ .

4. By the Künneth theorem, we have an isomorphism

$$H^*(S^n \times S^n) \cong H^*(S^n) \otimes H^*(S^n)$$

of graded rings. In particular,  $H^{2n}(S^n \times S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}\{\tilde{x} \otimes \tilde{x}\}$  where  $\tilde{x} \in H^n(S^n)$  is the distinguished generator, so  $(\tilde{x} \otimes 1) \smile (1 \otimes \tilde{x}) = \tilde{x} \otimes \tilde{x}$  is a multiplicative expression for a generator of  $H^{2n}(S^n \times S^n)$  in terms of generators of  $H^n(S^n \times S^n)$ . We now proceed in a similar fashion as we did for the last part: Consider the space  $X = \text{tel}(S^{2n-1} \xrightarrow{f} S^n \vee S^n \xrightarrow{\nabla} S^n) / (S^{2n-1} \times \{0\})$  where  $f$  is the given attaching map and  $\nabla$  the fold map. As before,  $X$  is homotopy equivalent to  $C(\alpha)$  so it is sufficient to treat the multiplicative structure there. Restricting our attention to  $M_\nabla \subset X$ , we find that  $(S^n \vee S^n) \times \{1\} \hookrightarrow M_\nabla$  induces the map  $x \mapsto (x, x)$  on  $H^n(-)$  by a similar argument as before and our understanding of the map  $\nabla^*: H^*(S^n) \rightarrow H^*(S^n \vee S^n)$  (we assume that the fact that this map is the diagonal is known, but it is also not hard to show by any number of arguments).

We now obtain a map  $g: S^n \times S^n \rightarrow X$  as follows: We put  $g_n: \text{sk}_n(S^n \times S^n) \cong S^n \vee S^n \hookrightarrow X$  where the last map is the inclusion at time 1 and extend this

<sup>17</sup>We treat  $M_g$  as a subspace of the telescope here, so that its time coordinate runs from 1 to 2, not the customary 0 to 1.

<sup>18</sup>Strangely one thinks of the time coordinate in a mapping cylinder as running downwards whereas in a telescope we envision it running from left to right.

map over the  $2n$ -skeleton to form  $g$  by noting that the subspace  $X_{[0,1]} := \{(x, t) \in X \mid t \in [0, 1]\} \subset X$  is a  $2n$ -cell attached via  $f$  to  $(S^n \vee S^n) \times \{1\} \subset X$ . We then have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^{2n}(X) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{\phi} & H^{2n}(S^n \times S^n) \\ \wr \uparrow & & \wr \uparrow \\ H^n(X) & \xrightarrow{x \mapsto \tilde{x} \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes \tilde{x}} & H^n(S^n \times S^n) \end{array}$$

since  $g$  restricted to the  $n$ -skeleton is the inclusion and the map is a homeomorphism modulo  $(n+1)$ -skeleton<sup>19</sup>. Starting with  $x \in H^n(X)$  at the bottom left and following the arrows right-up-left, we obtain

$$x^2 = \phi^{-1}((x \otimes 1 + 1 \otimes x)^2) = \phi^{-1}((x \otimes 1)^2 + \pm 2x \otimes x + (1 \otimes x)^2) = \pm 2y$$

since  $\phi$  must take  $y \in H^{2n}(X)$  to  $\tilde{x} \otimes \tilde{x}$ .<sup>20</sup> This shows that  $h(\alpha) = \pm 2$ .

5. By point 1 the Hopf invariant in question must necessarily be 0 if  $n$  is odd, so we can assume that  $n$  is even for the following: Consider the Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $\Omega S^{n+1} \rightarrow * \rightarrow S^{n+1}$  with  $E_2$ -page

$$E_2^{*,*} = H^*(S^{n+1}; H^*(\Omega S^{n+1})) \cong H^*(S^{n+1}) \otimes H^*(\Omega S^{n+1})$$

where we note that the cohomology of  $S^{n+1}$  is free and finite for the right hand isomorphism. Since  $S^{n+1}$  is  $n$ -connected, the first group to appear on the  $p$ -axis is  $E_2^{n+1,0} \cong \mathbb{Z}$  (via Hurewicz) and similarly we obtain the first group on the  $q$ -axis,  $E_2^{0,n} \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . Choosing generators  $e \in H^{n+1}(S^{n+1})$  and  $x_n \in H^n(\Omega S^{n+1})$ , we must then have  $d_{n+1}(x_n) = e$  up to sign (which we without loss of generality fix to be positive) since no other possibly nontrivial differential affects either domain or codomain. Letting  $x_{2n} \in H^{2n}(\Omega S^{n+1}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  be a generator, we again must have  $d_{n+1}(x_{2n}) = ex_n$  (up

<sup>19</sup>the  $+1$  resulting from the fact that  $Y \times I$  is a CW-complex of dimension  $\dim(Y) + 1$  whenever  $Y$  is a CW-complex since  $\dim(I) = 1$

<sup>20</sup>It took me a long time to see where the sign comes in in this argument, but I believe it is the following: One need not worry about, say, the extension of  $g_n$  to  $g$ ; this can be made canonical e.g. by observing that we could have constructed  $X$  by gluing the top end of  $M_\nabla$  to the  $n$ -skeleton of  $S^n \times S^n$ . But note that this critically involves a choice: namely the identification of summands of  $S^n \vee S^n$  of one space with the other. Swapping the identification will certainly change the sign (at least when  $n$  is odd): In fact,  $S^n \times S^n$  admits an automorphism extending the swap map  $S^n \vee S^n \xrightarrow{(a,b) \mapsto (b,a)} S^n \vee S^n$  on the  $n$ -skeleton which, if  $n$  is odd, induces multiplication by  $-1$  on  $H^{2n}(-)$ . Distinguishing all the  $\tilde{x}$ 's,  $x$ 's, and  $y$ 's floating around more clearly would probably have helped but oh well.

to sign) since no other differential can harm these groups, but  $d_{n+1}(x_n^2) = d_{n+1}(x_n)x_n + x_nd_{n+1}(x_n) = 2ex_n$ , so we conclude that  $x_n^2 = 2x_{2n}$ . But this just says that the Hopf invariant of the attaching map in question is  $\pm 2$ . ■

**Exercise 4.14.** Let  $\pi_*^{\text{st}}X$  denote the stable homotopy groups of a space  $X$ . Construct a natural long exact sequence of the form

$$\cdots \longrightarrow \pi_n^{\text{st}}A \longrightarrow \pi_n^{\text{st}}X \longrightarrow \pi_n^{\text{st}}X/A \longrightarrow \pi_{n-1}^{\text{st}}A \longrightarrow \cdots$$

for pointed CW-pairs  $(X, A)$ .

*Hint.* Let  $i: A \hookrightarrow X$  denote the inclusion. Construct a natural map  $S^1 \wedge \text{hofib}_x(i) \rightarrow C(i)$  and show that it is highly connected if  $A$  and  $X$  are.

Solution. We have a long exact sequence

$$\cdots \longrightarrow \pi_n(A, x) \longrightarrow \pi_n(X, x) \longrightarrow \pi_n(X, A, x) \longrightarrow \pi_{n-1}(A, x) \longrightarrow \cdots$$

The result now follows after noting that

1. by homotopy excision,  $\pi_n(X, A, x) \cong \pi_n(C(i), x) \cong \pi_n(X/A, x)$  if  $X$  and  $A$  are highly connected, and
2. after suspending (at least) two times, the sequence ends in  $\cdots \rightarrow \pi_2(\Sigma^2 A, x) \rightarrow \pi_2(\Sigma^2 X) \rightarrow \pi_2(\Sigma^2 X, \Sigma^2 A, x) \rightarrow 0$ . ■

**Exercise 4.15.** Show the following for every  $n \geq 0$ : If there is a weak homotopy equivalence

$$\Sigma^n \mathbb{R}P^\infty \simeq A \vee B$$

then  $A$  or  $B$  is weakly contractible.

(If you are interested, you can also contemplate the following question for various values of  $k$  and  $n$ : Is  $\Sigma^n \mathbb{R}P^k$  weakly equivalent to a wedge sum of two spaces? But don't expect to obtain a full answer!)

Solution. We will use the following theorem below without proof<sup>21</sup>:

<sup>21</sup>Prof. Hausmann also used this in his lecture (without proof), so we feel emboldened. A standard reference for this is [Wikipedia](#).

**Theorem 4.16** (Lucas' Theorem). *Let  $p$  be a prime and  $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then*

$$\binom{m}{n} \equiv \prod_{i=0}^k \binom{m_i}{n_i} \pmod{p}$$

where

$$m = m_k p^k + m_{k-1} p^{k-1} + \cdots + m_1 p + m_0$$

and

$$n = n_k p^k + n_{k-1} p^{k-1} + \cdots + n_1 p + n_0$$

are the base- $p$  expansions of  $m$  and  $n$ , respectively.

As a particular consequence, note that  $\binom{m}{n} \equiv 1 \pmod{2}$  iff the digits in the binary expansion of  $n$  form a subset of those of  $m$ .

Let now  $\text{Sq} = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \text{Sq}^i$  be the total square and  $\iota \in H^1(\mathbb{R}P^{\infty}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  the fundamental class. We then have

$$\text{Sq}(\iota) = \text{Sq}^0(\iota) + \text{Sq}^1(\iota) + \sum_{i=2}^{\infty} \text{Sq}^i(\iota) = \iota + \iota^2 = \iota(1 + \iota)$$

directly from the axioms, so multiplicativity of  $\text{Sq}$  implies that

$$\text{Sq}(\iota^k) = \text{Sq}(\iota)^k = \iota^k (1 + \iota)^k = \iota^k \sum_{i=0}^k \binom{k}{i} \iota^i = \sum_{i=0}^k \binom{k}{i} \iota^{k+i}$$

from which we can simply read off that  $\text{Sq}^i(\iota^k) = \binom{k}{i} \iota^{k+i}$ . With the help of Lucas's theorem, we conclude that for every  $k, l > 0$  there are tuples of natural numbers  $I, J$  such that  $\text{Sq}^I(\iota^k) = \text{Sq}^J(\iota^l) \neq 0$ : If  $k = k_r 2^r + k_{r-1} 2^{r-1} + \cdots + k_0$  is the binary expansion of  $k$ , we can apply  $\text{Sq}^{2^{k_{i_{\min}}}}$  where  $i_{\min}$  the least index such that  $k_i \neq 0$  and iterate until the total degree is a power of 2 and then apply  $\text{Sq}^{2^l}$ 's to equalize degrees as needed, with the theorem guaranteeing that no step of this operation is trivial<sup>22</sup>.

Let now  $\Sigma^n \mathbb{R}P^{\infty} \simeq A \vee B$  be a splitting. If  $n = 0$ , then after replacing  $A$  and  $B$  by CW-approximations we have  $\mathbb{Z}/2 \cong \pi_1(\mathbb{R}P^{\infty}, *) \cong \pi_1(A \vee B, *) \cong \pi_1(A, *) * \pi_1(B, *)$  (using that CW-complexes are locally contractible for applying

<sup>22</sup>Why does algorithm this work? If the binary expansion of  $k$  ends in  $\dots 01 \dots 10 \dots 0$  where the length of the stretch of 1s is  $m$ , then adding  $2^{k_{i_{\min}}}$  yields  $\dots 10 \dots 0$  with the 1 in place of the 0 left of the leftmost 1, so the operation decreases the number of set bits by  $m - 1$ . In particular, if  $m = 1$  this increases the least set index by 1, so after finitely many steps we reach a point at which only one bit is set and the result is a power of 2.

van Kampen and deducing the right hand isomorphism), so without loss of generality we have  $\pi_1(A, *) = 0$  (as  $\mathbb{Z}/2$  is abelian (and also too small) and therefore cannot be written as a non-trivial free product). But  $\mathbb{R}P^\infty$  is a  $K(\mathbb{Z}/2, 1)$ , so  $\pi_k(\mathbb{R}P^\infty, *) = \pi_k(A \vee B, *) = 0$  for all  $k > 1$  and therefore  $\pi_*(A, *) = 0$  (as the inclusion  $A \hookrightarrow A \vee B$  admits a retraction and therefore  $\pi_k(A, *) \rightarrow \pi_k(A \vee B, *)$  is injective).

If  $n > 0$ , then note first that  $A$  is already weakly contractible if  $H^*(A; \mathbb{F}_2) = 0$ , for by Hurewicz (which applies since  $n > 0$  implies that  $\Sigma^n \mathbb{R}P^\infty$  and hence also  $A$  and  $B$  are simply connected) it is enough that  $H_*(A; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ , so since  $\tilde{H}_k(A; \mathbb{Z}) \oplus H_k(B; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \tilde{H}_k(A \vee B; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \tilde{H}_k(\Sigma^n \mathbb{R}P^\infty; \mathbb{Z})$  and this latter group is either  $\mathbb{Z}/2$  or 0,  $\tilde{H}_k(A; \mathbb{Z})$ , too, must be  $\mathbb{Z}/2$  or 0 in each degree (as well as at most one of  $H_k(A; \mathbb{Z})$ ,  $H_k(B; \mathbb{Z})$  being nontrivial for any  $k$ ); but in the former case the universal coefficient theorem implies that  $H^k(A; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$ , so  $H^*(A; \mathbb{F}_2)$  already detects nontriviality of  $H_*(A; \mathbb{Z})$ .

If now both  $\tilde{H}^*(A; \mathbb{F}_2)$  and  $\tilde{H}^*(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  are nontrivial, pick any  $0 \neq \alpha \in \tilde{H}^*(A; \mathbb{F}_2)$  and  $0 \neq \beta \in \tilde{H}^*(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$ . Both classes are the image of  $i^{|\alpha|-n}$  and  $i^{|\beta|-n}$  under the suspension isomorphism, respectively, but our previous work tells us that there are sequences  $I, J$  with  $Sq^I i^{|\alpha|-n} = Sq^J i^{|\beta|-n} \neq 0$ , so stability of the squares implies that  $Sq^I \alpha = Sq^J \beta \neq 0$ . But  $Sq^I \alpha$  lies in *either*  $H^*(A; \mathbb{F}_2)$  or  $H^*(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  which is absurd since no  $Sq^i$  can connect classes from  $H^*(A; \mathbb{F}_2)$  with classes from  $H^*(B; \mathbb{F}_2)$  or vice-versa, contradiction! Thus, either  $A$  or  $B$  must be weakly contractible. ■

**Exercise 4.17.** Reprove the Freudenthal suspension theorem stated below by induction on  $n$ , making use of transgressions in Serre spectral sequences.

*Hint.* Rephrase the problem in terms of connectivity of the map  $X \rightarrow \Omega \Sigma X$  and apply the Whitehead / Hurewicz theorem.

**Theorem 4.18** (Freudenthal). *Suppose that  $X$  is an  $(n-1)$ -connected space for some  $n \geq 2$ . Then the suspension homomorphism  $\Sigma_*: \pi_k(X, *) \rightarrow \pi_{k+1}(\Sigma X, *)$  is an isomorphism if  $k < 2n-1$  and an epimorphism if  $k = 2n-1$ .*

*Solution.* Let  $\eta: \text{Id}_{\text{Top}_*} \Rightarrow \Omega \Sigma$  be the unit natural transformation of the suspension-loop space adjunction which at each based space  $X \in \text{Top}_*$  is given by applying the map  $X \rightarrow \Omega \Sigma X$  adjoint to  $\Sigma X \xrightarrow{\Sigma \text{id}_X} \Sigma X$ . Concretely, this means  $\eta$  is given by  $\eta(x) = (t \mapsto (t, x))$ . Passing to based homotopy classes we obtain a commutative

diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} [Y, X]_* & \xrightarrow{\Sigma_*} & [\Sigma Y, \Sigma X]_* \\ & \searrow \eta_* & \downarrow \cong \\ & & [Y, \Omega \Sigma X]_* \end{array}$$

which after specializing to  $Y = S^n$  yields the commutative triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \pi_n(X, *) & \xrightarrow{\Sigma_*} & \pi_{n+1}(\Sigma X, *) \\ & \searrow \eta_* & \downarrow \cong \\ & & \pi_n(\Omega \Sigma X, *) \end{array}$$

so  $\eta_*$  “embodies”<sup>23</sup>  $\Sigma_*$ . We also note that  $\eta$  is an embedding: Clearly it is injective and the map  $\rho = \text{pr}_X \circ \text{ev}_{1/2}$  is a continuous inverse on  $\text{im}(\eta)$ .

Note now that the map  $p = \text{ev}_1: P\Sigma X \rightarrow \Sigma X$ ,  $\gamma \mapsto \gamma(1)$  admits a section, namely

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{s}: \Sigma X &\rightarrow P\Sigma X \\ (t, x) &\mapsto (t' \mapsto (tt', x)) \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, this section arises by factoring the map

$$\begin{aligned} s: CX &\rightarrow P\Sigma X \\ (t, x) &\mapsto (t' \mapsto (tt', x)) \end{aligned}$$

over the quotient  $\Sigma X \cong CX/X$ . Now  $s|_X: X \rightarrow P\Sigma X$  is the map  $s|_X(x) = (t' \mapsto (t', x))$ <sup>24</sup>, i.e.  $s|_X = \eta$ , so the map of pairs  $s: (CX, X) \rightarrow (P\Sigma X, \Omega \Sigma X)$  induces a map of long exact sequences

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_k(CX) & \longrightarrow & H_k(CX, X) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H_{k-1}(X) & \longrightarrow & H_{k-1}(CX) & \longrightarrow & \cdots \\ & & \downarrow s_* & & \downarrow s_* & & \downarrow \eta_* & & \downarrow s_* & & \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_k(P\Sigma X) & \longrightarrow & H_k(P\Sigma X, \Omega \Sigma X) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & H_{k-1}(\Omega \Sigma X) & \longrightarrow & H_{k-1}(P\Sigma X) & \longrightarrow & \cdots \end{array} \quad (7)$$

<sup>23</sup>i.e. it is a continuous map inducing an algebraic map that does not a priori arise this way

<sup>24</sup>For this to work out nicely we deviate from the norm and assume that  $CX = X \times I / (X \times \{0\}) \cup (\{x\} \times I)$  instead of collapsing the copy of  $X$  at height 1 as usual.



where the terms at the left and right are trivial since  $CX$  and  $P\Sigma X$  are contractible. Moreover, we obtain a commutative triangle

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_*(CX, X) & \xrightarrow{s_*} & H_*(P\Sigma X, \Omega\Sigma X) \\ & \searrow q_* & \swarrow p_* \\ & H_*(\Sigma X, *) & \end{array}$$

where  $q: CX \rightarrow \Sigma X$  is the quotient map since  $q = p \circ s$  holds outright on the level of spaces, so since  $\partial: H_*(CX, X) \xrightarrow{\cong} H_{*-1}(X)$  is the composite

$$\partial: H_*(CX, X) \xrightarrow{q_*} H_*(\Sigma X, *) \xrightarrow[\cong]{\sigma^{-1}} H_{*-1}(X)$$

where  $\sigma: H_*(X) \rightarrow H_{*+1}(\Sigma X)$  is the suspension isomorphism, we conclude that if  $p_*$  is an isomorphism then so is  $s_*$ , and therefore so is  $\eta_*$  (by virtue of the middle square in diagram (7)).

What's all of this good for? Recall that in the lecture<sup>25</sup> we have proved that the transgressions in the Serre spectral sequence are (very) roughly given by diagrams of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & H_n(P\Sigma X, \Omega\Sigma X) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{\partial} H_{n-1}(\Omega\Sigma X) \\ & \downarrow p_* & \nearrow \\ H_n(\Sigma X) & \xrightarrow[\cong]{} H_n(\Sigma X, *) & \end{array} \quad (8)$$

"d<sub>0,n</sub><sup>n</sup>"

up to restricting to a subgroup of the domain, projecting to a quotient of the codomain, and accounting (in a similar fashion) for the map  $p_*$  running in the wrong direction, none of which will be relevant to our use case here.

Assume then that  $X$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected and consider the homological Serre spectral sequence for the fibre sequence  $\Omega\Sigma X \rightarrow * \rightarrow \Sigma X$ . By the Hurewicz theorem,  $\Sigma X$  is  $n$ -connected and  $\Omega\Sigma X$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected, so the first possibly nontrivial groups on the axes in positive degree are  $E_{n+1,0}^2$  and  $E_{0,n}^2$ . We note that since this implies that the first (in the sense of least total degree) possibly non-trivial group off the axes is  $E_{n+1,n}^2$ , the differentials  $d^{n+1+k}: H_{n+1+k}(\Sigma X) \cong E_{n+1+k,0}^{n+1+k} \rightarrow E_{0,n+k}^{n+1+k} \cong H_{n+k}(\Omega\Sigma X)$  are the only possibly nontrivial ones affecting their domains and codomains for  $k = 0, \dots, n-1$ , which by contractibility of the

<sup>25</sup>This is a blatant lie because we have only treated transgressions in cohomology. However, it is reasonable to expect that the "dual" description holds in homology, and the treatment on page 540 and following of Hatcher's Spectral Sequences confirms this.

total space implies that they must all be isomorphisms. Back in diagram (8), this implies that the big arrow is defined outright and an isomorphism, so  $p_*$  must be an isomorphism as well. By our previous discussion, this entails that  $\eta_*$  is an isomorphism in all degrees up to  $2n - 1$ . As a statement about the pair<sup>26</sup>  $(\Omega\Sigma X, X)$  this is to say that  $H_k(\Omega\Sigma X, X) = 0$  for all  $k < 2n$ , so by the relative Hurewicz theorem we have that  $\pi_k(\Omega\Sigma X, X) = 0$  for all  $k < 2n$  which entails that  $\eta_*: \pi_k(X) \rightarrow \pi_k(\Omega\Sigma X)$  is an isomorphism up to degree  $k = 2n - 2$  and surjective for  $k = 2n - 1$  as desired (via the long exact sequence of homotopy groups for the given pair). ■

**Exercise 4.19.** Using a partition of unity, show that any vector bundle over a paracompact base space can be given a Euclidean metric.

*Solution.* Let  $p: E \rightarrow B$  be an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector bundle with paracompact base  $B$  and cover  $B$  by trivialization neighborhoods (i.e. open neighborhoods of points in  $B$  over which  $p$  is trivializable)  $U_i, i \in I$  with  $I$  some index set. Pick a locally finite refinement  $V_j, j \in J$  ( $J$  some index set) of  $\{U_i\}_{i \in I}$  (i.e.  $\{V_j\}_{j \in J}$  is a cover of  $B$  by open neighborhoods such that each  $V_j$  is contained in some  $U_i$  and each point of  $B$  is contained in but finitely many  $V_j$ ). Finally, pick a partition of unity  $\{\varphi_j: B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}\}_{j \in J}$  subordinate to  $\{V_j\}_{j \in J}$  (i.e. the  $\varphi_j$  are continuous maps with image  $[0, 1]$  such that  $\text{supp } \varphi_j \subseteq V_j$  and  $\sum_{j \in J} \varphi_j(x) = 1$  for all  $x \in B$ , with the local finiteness condition of  $\{V_j\}_{j \in J}$  ensuring that this sum is finite and therefore defined).

Let  $\mu(x) = x_1^2 + \dots + x_n^2$  be the standard quadratic form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . For each  $j \in J$ , let  $h_j: p^{-1}(V_j) \xrightarrow{\cong} V_j \times \mathbb{R}^n$  be a trivialization (since  $V_j \subseteq U_i$  for some  $i \in I$ , such a trivialization exists) and denote by  $\mu_j$  the (fibrewise) pullback of  $\mu$  along  $h_j$  (i.e.  $\mu_j(e) = \mu(\text{pr}_{\mathbb{R}^n}(h_j(e)))$  for all  $e \in E$ ). We now piece this together using the  $\varphi_j$  to get a metric on all of  $E$ : namely, define  $\mu_E: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  via  $\mu(e) = \sum_{j \in J} \varphi_j(p(e))\mu_j(e)$ . This is well-defined by the definitional properties of partitions of unity, noting in particular that  $\text{supp } \varphi_j \subseteq V_j$  (which entails that  $\varphi_j|_{V_j^c} = 0$ ) implies that we can make sense of the expression under the sum even if  $\mu_j$  is not defined outside of  $V_j$  by simply declaring  $\mu_j|_{V_j^c} := 0$  as well. Being a finite sum of continuous functions at each point,  $\mu_E$  is continuous, so the only thing left to show is that it is positive-definite (fibrewise). But this is immediate: each  $\mu_j$  is positive-definite (fibrewise), and this certainly does not change after taking a non-negatively weighted sum of them. ■

<sup>26</sup>Here we use that  $\eta$  is an embedding. Strictly speaking one does not need this since one could work just as well with a mapping cylinder, but it's nicer this way :)

**Exercise 4.20.**

1. As defined in the lecture, let  $\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1}$  denote the tautological bundle over  $\mathbb{R}P^n$ . Prove that the Thom space  $\text{Th}(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}P^{n+1}$ . Show this also in the limit case  $n = \infty$ , i.e. show that the Thom space of the universal line bundle  $\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^1$  is again homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}P^\infty$ .
2. Use the Thom isomorphism and the previous part to give an alternative proof that the ring  $H^*(\mathbb{R}P^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is polynomial on a class in degree 1.

**Solution.**

1. Let  $D_0^{n+1} := D^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$  be the punctured disk and  $\varphi: D_0^{n+1} \rightarrow S^n \times [0, 1)$  be the map  $\varphi(x) := (x/|x|, 1 - |x|)$  with  $|x|$  the standard euclidean norm. Clearly  $\varphi$  is continuous and has a continuous inverse  $S^n \times [0, 1) \rightarrow D_0^{n+1}$  given by  $(y, t) \mapsto (1 - t)y$ , so it is a homeomorphism. Next, note that  $E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1}) \cong S^n \times_{C_2} \mathbb{R} \cong S^n \times_{C_2} (-1, 1)$  where  $C_2$  acts on  $S^n$  antipodally and on  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $(-1, 1)$  by sign, which follows from the construction of the map  $\{2\text{-sheeted coverings } p: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^n\} \rightarrow \text{Vect}_{\mathbb{R}}^1(\mathbb{R}P^n)$  in exercise 9.1 together with the observation that  $\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1}$  corresponds to the unique connected 2-sheeted covering  $S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}P^n$  since it is non-trivial and metrizable. We therefore obtain a map

$$\tilde{\rho}: D_0^{n+1} \xrightarrow[\cong]{\varphi} S^n \times [0, 1) \hookrightarrow S^n \times (-1, 1) \twoheadrightarrow S^n \times_{C_2} (-1, 1)$$

which is proper since all its constituent maps are proper (noting in particular that the quotient projection  $S^n \times (-1, 1) \rightarrow S^n \times_{C_2} (-1, 1)$  is proper since it is closed and has compact fibres, and  $S^n \times_{C_2} (-1, 1)$  is locally compact and Hausdorff), so we further obtain a map

$$\rho: D^{n+1} \cong (D_0^{n+1})^+ \xrightarrow{\tilde{\rho}^+} (S^n \times_{C_2} (-1, 1))^+ \cong E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})^+ \cong \text{Th}(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})$$

using exercise 2 below.

This allows us to form a pushout diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 S^n & \xrightarrow{p} & \mathbb{R}P^n \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 D^{n+1} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R}P^{n+1} \\
 & \searrow \rho & \downarrow \exists \kappa \\
 & & \text{Th}(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{c}
 \nearrow \bar{s}_0 \\
 \searrow \kappa
 \end{array}$$

where  $p$  is the covering map and  $\bar{s}_0$  is the zero section  $s_0$  of  $\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1}$  composed with the inclusion into  $\hat{D}(E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})) \subset \text{Th}(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})$ . Since  $\rho|_{S^n}$  is the inclusion of  $S^n/C_2 \cong \mathbb{RP}^n$  into the Thom space via  $\bar{s}_0$ , the diagram commutes and the indicated map  $\kappa$  exists. Moreover, it is bijective: By commutativity of the diagram, it agrees with  $\bar{s}_0$  on  $\mathbb{RP}^n \subset \mathbb{RP}^{n+1}$  which is injective, and any point in  $(S^n \times_{C_2} (-1, 1))^+ \cong \text{Th}(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})$  not in the image of  $\bar{s}_0$  has a unique preimage under  $\rho$  by construction<sup>27</sup> of  $\tilde{\rho}$ . But since all spaces involved are compact,  $\kappa$  must be a homeomorphism, concluding the finite case of the exercise.

To pass to the infinite case, note that there are inclusions  $E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1}) \hookrightarrow E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+2})$  induced by the inclusion  $\mathbb{RP}^n \hookrightarrow \mathbb{RP}^{n+1}$  (under the observation that the lines constituting  $\mathbb{RP}^n \subset \mathbb{RP}^{n+1}$  all lie in an  $(n+1)$ -dimensional hyperplane of  $\mathbb{R}^{n+2}$  under the standard embedding). Taking colimits, we see that  $E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^1) \cong \text{colim}_{k>0} E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})$ , so since  $\mathbb{RP}^\infty \cong \text{colim}_{k>0} \mathbb{RP}^k$ , the result follows by noting naturality of the Thom space (e.g. via the naturality of the one-point compactification with regards to proper maps).

2. The Thom isomorphism in this case says (after squinting slightly) that the map  $H^*(\mathbb{RP}^n; \mathbb{F}_2) \xrightarrow{u \smile -} \tilde{H}^{*+1}(\mathbb{RP}^{n+1}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is an isomorphism where  $u \in H^1(\mathbb{RP}^{n+1}; \mathbb{F}_2)$  is the unique nonzero class, using that  $\mathbb{RP}^{n+1} \cong E(\eta_{\mathbb{R}}^{1,n+1})$  by the previous part. Assuming by induction that  $H^*(\mathbb{RP}^n; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[u]/(u^{n+1})$  where we identify the classes  $u \in H^1(\mathbb{RP}^k; \mathbb{F}_2)$  by the Thom isomorphism  $u \smile 1 = u$ , and noting that the case  $n = 1$  is clear since  $\mathbb{RP}^1 \cong S^1$ , we find that  $H^*(\mathbb{RP}^{n+1}; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[u]/(u^{n+2})$  since the Thom isomorphism preserves the multiplicative relations between the generators in different degrees<sup>28</sup>, raising the total degree by 1, and  $H^0(\mathbb{RP}^{n+1}; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2$  since  $\mathbb{RP}^{n+1}$  is path-connected.

Passing to the limit, we obtain that  $H^*(\mathbb{RP}^\infty; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{F}_2[u]$  as claimed. ■

**Exercise 4.21.** Let  $\zeta$  be a vector bundle over a compact base space  $B$  (recall that for us “compact” in particular means that  $B$  is a Hausdorff space).

1. Show that the total space  $E = E(\zeta)$  is locally compact and Hausdorff and hence its one-point compactification  $E^+$  is defined.

<sup>27</sup>Festive spirits prevent me from delving into details here :)

<sup>28</sup>With the identifications it / we make, it is basically impossible to write this down in a meaningful formula because this statement is essentially just saying that  $u \smile u^{k-1} = u^k$  for all  $k$  with all the heavy lifting behind the scenes.

2. Prove that the Thom space  $\text{Th}(\xi)$  is homeomorphic to  $E^+$ .

Solution.

1. Both  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $B$  are locally compact and Hausdorff, and since these properties are both inherited by open subspaces and local in nature, we conclude that  $U \times \mathbb{R}^n$  is so as well for all  $U \subseteq B$  open, and therefore that  $E$  has these properties since it is locally of this form. Any non-compact locally compact Hausdorff space has a one-point compactification, so we see that  $E$  has one after making the remaining observation that it is noncompact:

Find a trivialization covering  $\{U_i \subseteq B\}_{i \in I}$  such that there exists a point  $b$  contained in only a single  $U_i$  (e.g. by choosing one  $U_i$  containing the point and replacing all other  $U_j$  by  $U_j \cap (B \setminus \{b\})$ , for any trivialization covering). Now cover  $E$  via pulling back  $\{U_j\} \times \mathcal{U}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  along some trivialization over  $U_j$  for all  $j$  where  $\mathcal{U}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  is any open cover of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . If the cover so defined has a finite subcover, then in particular it contains only a finite subset of  $\{U_i\} \times \mathcal{U}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  (in a trivialization over  $U_i$ ), and by construction restricting to the fibre over  $b$  yields a finite subcover of  $\mathcal{U}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . But as the choice of  $\mathcal{U}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  was arbitrary, this implies that  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is compact which is absurd.

2.  $B$  is in particular paracompact, so let  $\|\cdot\|$  be a choice of euclidean metric for  $\xi$  (with respect to which we implicitly work). We abbreviate  $D := D(E)$ ,  $S := S(E)$  such that  $\text{Th}(\xi) = D/S$  and define  $\mathring{D} := D \setminus S$ .

Before we begin, let us prove the following short-but-useful lemma:

**Lemma 4.22.** *Let  $X$  be a compact space and  $\mathcal{C} := \{C_i \subseteq X\}_{i \in I}$  be a descending family of closed sets where  $I$  is totally ordered. If  $U \subseteq X$  is an open neighborhood of  $\bigcap_{i \in I} C_i$ , then there exists  $i_0 \in I$  such that  $C_i \subseteq U$  for all  $i > i_0$ .*

*Proof.* The family  $\{X \setminus C_i \mid i \in I\} \cup \{U\}$  is an open cover of  $X$ , so we find a finite subcover  $\{X \setminus C_{i_1}, \dots, X \setminus C_{i_n}, U\}$ , and since  $\mathcal{C}$  is descending, this implies that  $C_i \subseteq U$  for all  $i > i_0 := \max\{i_1, \dots, i_n\}$ .  $\square$

This implies that  $D$  and  $S$  are compact: The collection  $\mathcal{C} = \{C_i \subseteq B\}_{i \in I}$  of closed neighborhoods contained in a trivialization neighborhood  $U$  has the property that the interiors  $\mathring{C}_i$  cover  $B$  since every point is the intersection of all closed neighborhoods containing it, which after finding a descending subsequence together with the lemma implies that each point has a closed neighborhood contained in a trivialization neighborhood. By compactness, this implies that there are finitely many  $C_{i_1}, \dots, C_{i_n}$  which together cover  $B$ , and since each of them is contained in a trivialization neighborhood

we find that  $D = \bigcup_{j=1}^n C_{i_j} \times D(\mathbb{R}^n)$  up to composing with trivialization homeomorphisms in each summand, so  $D$  is a finite union of compact subsets and therefore compact, and similarly for  $S$ .

Let now  $\mathring{D}^+ = \mathring{D} \cup \{\infty\}$  be the one-point compactification and define a bijection  $\varphi: \text{Th}(\zeta) \rightarrow \mathring{D}^+$  by  $\varphi(d) := d$  for all  $d \in D$  and  $\varphi(\zeta) := \infty$  where  $\zeta \in D/S$  is the image of  $S$  under the quotient map. The restriction  $\varphi|_D: \mathring{D} \xrightarrow{\text{id}} \mathring{D}$  is continuous since the inclusion  $\mathring{D} \hookrightarrow \mathring{D}^+$  is an embedding, and by definition of  $\mathring{D}^+$  all open neighborhoods of  $\infty$  are of the form  $(\mathring{D} \setminus C) \cup \{\infty\}$  where  $C \subseteq \mathring{D}$  is compact. But this implies that  $\varphi$  is continuous at  $\zeta$  as well since  $\varphi^{-1}((\mathring{D} \setminus C) \cup \{\infty\}) = \mathring{D} \setminus C \cup \{\zeta\}$  which is open in  $\text{Th}(\zeta)$  as  $q^{-1}((\mathring{D} \setminus C) \cup \{\zeta\}) = D \setminus C$  is open where  $q: D \twoheadrightarrow \text{Th}(\zeta)$  is the quotient projection.

In other words,  $\varphi$  is a continuous bijection, so by the compact-Hausdorff lemma it is a homeomorphism.

Finally, we note that there is a homeomorphism  $\psi: E \rightarrow \mathring{D}$  given by  $\psi(e) := \frac{e}{1+\|e\|}$  with inverse  $\psi^{-1}(d) = \frac{d}{1-\|d\|}$ , both of which are obviously continuous, so that we obtain a homeomorphism  $\text{Th}(\zeta) \xrightarrow{\varphi} \mathring{D}^+ \xrightarrow{\psi^+} E^+$  using functoriality of  $-^+$  in topological spaces with proper continuous maps. ■

## References

- [DK01] James Davis and Paul Kirk. “Lecture Notes in Algebraic Topology.” In: vol. 35. Graduate Studies in Mathematics. Providence, Rhode Island: American Mathematical Society, July 12, 2001. ISBN: 978-0-8218-2160-2 978-1-4704-2088-8. DOI: [10.1090/gsm/035](https://doi.org/10.1090/gsm/035). URL: <http://www.ams.org/gsm/035> (visited on 12/28/2023) (cit. on p. 6).
- [Hat] Allen Hatcher. *Chapter 5. Spectral Sequences*. 117 pp. URL: <https://pi.math.cornell.edu/~hatcher/AT/SSpage.html> (cit. on p. 74).
- [Hat02] Allen Hatcher. *Algebraic Topology*. Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press, Jan. 1, 2002. 556 pp. ISBN: 978-0-521-79540-1 (cit. on pp. 4, 5).
- [Lee12] John M. Lee. *Introduction to Smooth Manifolds*. Vol. 218. Graduate Texts in Mathematics. New York, NY: Springer, 2012. ISBN: 978-1-4419-9981-8 978-1-4419-9982-5. DOI: [10.1007/978-1-4419-9982-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-9982-5). URL: <https://link.springer.com/10.1007/978-1-4419-9982-5> (visited on 02/14/2023) (cit. on pp. 14, 102, 103).

- [MS74] John W. Milnor and James D. Stasheff. *Characteristic Classes*. (AM-76). Princeton University Press, 1974. ISBN: 978-0-691-08122-9. URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/j.ctt1b7x751> (visited on 01/10/2024) (cit. on p. 103).
- [Whi44] Hassler Whitney. “The Self-Intersections of a Smooth  $n$ -Manifold in  $2n$ -Space.” In: *Annals of Mathematics* 45.2 (1944). Publisher: Annals of Mathematics, pp. 220–246. ISSN: 0003-486X. DOI: [10.2307/1969265](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1969265). URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/1969265> (visited on 01/10/2024) (cit. on p. 103).

# Index

$E^\infty$ -page, 9, 20

Adem relations, 66

Bockstein homomorphism, 63

Borel's theorem, 74

Bott-Samelson theorem, 27

Cartan formula, 66

Cartan-Serre theorem, 71

characteristic class, 87

Chern class, 100

axioms for, 101

cohomology operation, 62

stable, 62

convergence

of spectral sequences, 9, 20, 21

derivative, 104

diffeomorphism, 102

differential, *see* derivative

of a spectral sequence, 7

disc bundle, 89

divided power algebra, 27

double complex, 34

edge homomorphism, 43

euclidean metric, 82

Euler class

of a sphere bundle, 96

exact couple, 30

unrolled, 31

exterior algebra, 22

fibration

Serre, 12

filtered cochain complex, 32

filtered graded ring, 21

filtered object, 9

filtration degree

of an unrolled exact couple, 31

fundamental groupoid, 38

graded complex

associated to a filtered chain complex, 32

graded derivation, 20

Grassmannian, 79

infinite, 85

groupoid, 38

Gysin sequence, 95, 110

hermitian metric, 82

hom-bundle, 107

homology with local coefficients, 39

homotopy fibre, 10

Hopf fibration, 12, 13

Hopf invariant, 59

Hopf invariant 1 problem, 59

Hurewicz theorem, 44

modulo  $\mathbb{C}$ , 51

immersion, 104

local system, 38

morphism of spectral sequences, 43

multiplicative filtration, 20

multiplicative structure

on a double complex, 41

on a spectral sequence, 20

Möbius bundle, 79

nilpotent space, 49

normal bundle, 104

orientability

of vector bundles, 89

orientation

of fibre sequences, 96



- page
  - of a spectral sequence, 7
- paracompactness, 82
- path space, 10
- permanent cycle, 32
- Poincaré duality
  - with local coefficients, 40
- Postnikov tower, 50
- pullback
  - of a local system, 40
- rational homotopy groups
  - of spheres, 56
- rational Hurewicz theorem, 60
- Serre class, 46
  - epimorphism modulo, 51
  - group homology axiom, 47
  - isomorphism modulo, 51
  - tensor axiom, 47
- Serre ideal, 53
- Serre spectral sequence, 13, 21
- sheaf, 103
- simple space, 49
- singular  $(p, q)$ -simplex, 36
- smooth extension, 102
- smooth function, 102, 103
- smooth manifold, 102
- smooth map, *see* smooth function
- spectral sequence, 7
  - cohomologically graded, 20
  - first quadrant, 8, 20
  - homologically graded, 7
  - Serre graded, 7
- sphere bundle, 89
- stable homotopy, 62
- Steenrod algebra, 68
  - decomposable element, 68
- Steenrod squares, 66
  - admissible sequence of, 71
  - excess of, 71
- total square, 69
- Stiefel-Whitney class, 87, 90
  - total class, 88
- symmetric polynomial
  - elementary, 93
- tangent bundle, 103
- tangent space, 103
- Thom class, 89
- Thom isomorphism, 89
- Thom space, 90
- total complex
  - of a double complex, 35
- transgression, 72
  - theorem, 73
- transgressive element, 72
- trivial fibre sequence, 11
- vector bundle, 78
  - complexification of, 81
  - euclidean, 82
  - isomorphism of, 80
  - morphism of, 80
  - orthogonal complement, 82
  - pullback, 81
  - realification of, 81
  - subbundle, 80
  - sum of, 81
  - tautological, 80
  - trivial, 79
- Wang sequence, 111
- Whitehead square, 59
- Whitehead's theorem
  - modulo  $\mathbb{C}$ , 53
- Whitney embedding theorem, 103
- Whitney product formula, 88